

## **Registration Document**

pursuant to Sec. 12 (1) of the German Securities Prospectus Act (*Wertpapierprospektgesetz – WpPG*) in conjunction with Art. 7 and Annex IV of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 809/2004 of April 29, 2004

of

# Société Générale Effekten GmbH

Frankfurt am Main

dated

## 25 June 2019

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

١.	RISK FACTORS RELATING TO THE SOCIÉTÉ GÉNÉRALE EFFEKTEN GMBH						
	1.	Risks Involving the Legal Form and Organization of the Société Générale Effekten GmbH					
	2.	Risks Relating to the Economic Activities of the Issuer4					
	3.	Risks Relating to the Issuer under the Trust Agreement4					
	4.	Further Risks – Risk inventory of the SGE Group companies4					
II.	RES	ONSIBILITY FOR THE INFORMATION IN THE REGISTRATION DOCUMENT6					
III.	THIF	D PARTY INFORMATION6					
IV.	AUD	TOR AND SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION7					
	1.	Auditor7					
	2.	Selected Financial Information7					
V.	INFC	RMATION ON THE ISSUER11					
	1.	History and development11					
	2.	Business Overview11					
	3.	Organizational Structure					
	4.	Trend Information14					
	5.	Management and Company Representatives14					
	6.	<ol> <li>Financial Information on the Net Assets, Financial Position and Results of Operations of the Issuer</li></ol>					
		a) Historical Financial Information15					
		b) Comments on the consolidated financial statements at 31 December 201815					
		c) Comments on the consolidated financial statements at 31 December 201716					
		d) Comments on the annual financial statements at 31 December 201817					
		e) Audit of the Financial Information17					
		f) Significant Court or Arbitration Proceedings17					
		g) Significant Changes in the Financial Position or Trading Position of the Issuer17					
	7.	Additional Notes17					
	8.	Significant Contracts18					
	9.	Documents Available for Inspection18					
VI.	FINA	NCIAL STATEMENTS					
	1.	Consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards as at 31 December 2017F-1					
	2.	Consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards as at 31 December 2018F-124					
	3.	Annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the HGB reporting standards as at 31 December 2018F-248					

## I. RISK FACTORS RELATING TO THE SOCIÉTÉ GÉNÉRALE EFFEKTEN GMBH

## 1. Risks Involving the Legal Form and Organization of the Société Générale Effekten GmbH

There is a risk that the Société Générale Effekten GmbH (hereinafter also referred to as the "**Issuer**", the "**Company**" or "**SGE**") may not or only partially be able to fulfil its obligations arising from the securities. Investors should therefore consider the credit quality of the Issuer when making investment decisions. The credit risk is understood to be the risk of insolvency or illiquidity of the Issuer, i.e. the possible, temporary or ultimate inability to meet its interest and principal payment obligations. Issuers with a low credit rating are usually associated with a higher insolvency risk.

Please also note that the credit quality of the Issuer may change before the securities mature due to developments in the overall economy or company-specific circumstances. Principal causes could be economic changes that have a lasting adverse impact on the earnings situation and solvency of the Issuer. Other causes include changes in individual companies, industries, or countries, e.g. economic crises, as well as political developments with significant economic repercussions.

In accordance with its articles of association, the purpose of the Issuer of the securities, Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, is to issue and sell securities and engage in associated activities, as well as to purchase, sell, hold and manage its own interests in other companies in Germany and abroad, particularly those in the financial and service area generally. The liable capital stock of the Issuer amounts to EUR 25,564.59. By acquiring securities from the Issuer, investors are exposed to a considerably higher credit risk compared to an issuer with much greater capital resources.

The Issuer is not a member of a deposit guarantee fund or similar assurance system that would fully or partially cover the claims of security holders in the event of insolvency of the Issuer.

Securities in the form of bearer bonds are neither included in the deposit guarantee and investor compensation law or the deposit guarantee fund of the Federal Association of German Banks (Bundesverband Deutscher Banken).

In the case of the insolvency of the Issuer the investors will not have any right to any claims from such assurance institutes.

In addition to the insolvency risk of the Issuer, investors are also exposed to the insolvency risk of the parties with whom the Issuer concludes derivative transactions to hedge its obligations from the issue of securities. As opposed to an issuer with a more diversified range of potential contracting parties, the Issuer is subject to a cluster risk as it only concludes hedging transactions with affiliated companies. In this context, cluster risk is the credit risk resulting from the limited range of potential contracting parties with whom various hedging transactions can be conducted. There is a risk that the insolvency of companies affiliated to the Issuer could directly

trigger the insolvency of the Issuer.

## 2. Risks Relating to the Economic Activities of the Issuer

The Issuer is primarily engaged in issuing and selling securities. The Issuer's activities and annual issue volume may be influenced by negative trends on the markets in which it operates. Difficult market conditions, however, may lead to a lower issue volume and adversely impact the Issuer's results of operations.

The general market trend for securities is primarily linked to capital market trends, themselves shaped by the global economy as well as economic and political factors at national level (market risk).

## 3. Risks Relating to the Issuer under the Trust Agreement

Any payment obligations of the Issuer under the securities are limited to the funds received from the Société Générale, Paris (France), (hereinafter also referred to as the "**Guarantor**") under the Trust Agreement if the respective securities are issued under the trust structure. To the extent the funds to be received from the Guarantor under the Trust Agreement prove ultimately insufficient to satisfy the claims of all Noteholders in full, then the claims of the Noteholders will be extinguished proportionately in the amount of the Issuer's shortfall arising therefrom and no Noteholder has any further claims against the Issuer (subject, however, to the right to exercise any termination or early redemption rights). This applies irrespective of whether the Issuer would be able to make such payments out of other funds available to it.

Pursuant to the Trust Agreement, the Guarantor is obliged to make available to the Issuer funds that equal the amount of any payments owed by the Issuer under the securities as and when such payment obligations fall due and in a manner that allows the Issuer to fulfil its payment obligations in a timely manner. Due to this fiduciary issue structure the Noteholders depend solely and directly on the payments under the Trust Agreement and thus on the credit risk of the Guarantor.

## 4. Further Risks – Risk inventory of the SGE Group companies

Following the acquisition of two subsidiaries the Issuer is the parent company of a group (hereinafter also referred to as the "**SGE Group**") as of 1 January 2017. The following types of risk were identified as significant by the SGE Group companies during the risk inventory that is carried out at least once every year:

• Counterparty Default Risks

Risk of losses arising from the inability of the SGE Group's customers, issuers or other counterparties to meet their financial commitments.

• Market Price and Residual Value Risks

The market price risk is the risk of a loss of value on financial instruments arising from changes in market parameters, the volatility of these parameters and correlations between them.

• Liquidity risks

Liquidity risk is defined as the inability of the SGE Group to meet its financial obligations at a reasonable cost.

Operational Risks

Risk of losses resulting from inadequacies or failures in processes, personnel or information systems, or from external events.

In the Asset Management segment, an additional non-compliance risk (including legal and tax risks) has been identified. The non-compliance risk refers to the risk of contractual or regulatory penalties or fines or other material financial losses resulting from non-compliance with regulatory and contractual provisions. There is a general risk that the SGE Group will be liable to recourse as a result of violations of statutory or contractual provisions or due to breaches of a duty to exercise due care and diligence vis-à-vis investors.

• Business and Reputational Risks

Reputational risk is the risk arising from a negative perception on the part of customers, counterparties, shareholders, investors or regulators that could negatively impact the SGE Group's ability to maintain or engage in business relationships and to sustain access to sources of financing.

Compliance Risks

Risk of court-ordered, administrative or disciplinary sanctions, or of material financial loss, due to failure to comply with the provisions governing the SGE Group's activities.

The SGE Group is exposed to risks from legal disputes or proceedings involving investors, authorities, or business partners in which it is either currently involved or which could arise in the future. In addition, the SGE Group and its products are subject to constant tax and regulatory audits. The outcome of current, pending, or future audits and proceedings cannot be foreseen; as a result, expenses can be incurred due to decisions handed down by courts or other authorities or the agreement of settlements that are not covered in full or in part by insurance benefits and which could have an impact on the Company and its results.

For the special assets held in the Asset Management segment, the focus is on classic investment risks such as market, liquidity, compliance, and counterparty default risk. These "indirect" risks are subsumed under business risk or, in the event of statutory or contractual violations, reflected as loss risk within operational risk from the perspective of the SGE Group.

## II. RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE INFORMATION IN THE REGISTRATION DOCUMENT

Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, as the Issuer, and Société Générale, Paris, as the Offeror, assume responsibility for the information contained in this registration document.

They also declare that the information contained in the Registration Document is, to the best of their knowledge, accurate and does not contain any material omissions.

## III. THIRD PARTY INFORMATION

Where information has been sourced from a third party, the issuer confirms that this information has been accurately reproduced and that so far as the issuer is aware and able to ascertain from information published by that third party, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading.

## IV. AUDITOR AND SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## 1. Auditor

The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards for the financial year 2017 (from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017), the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards for the financial year 2018 (from 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018) as well as the annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main prepared in accordance with the HGB reporting standards for the financial year 2018 to 31 December 2018) as well as the annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main prepared in accordance with the HGB reporting standards for the financial year 2018 have been audited by Deloitte GmbH Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft, Franklinstraße 50, D-60486 Frankfurt am Main.

Deloitte GmbH Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft, Franklinstraße 50, D-60486 Frankfurt am Main, is a member of the public law institution German Chambers of Auditors ("Wirtschaftsprüferkammer K.d.ö.R."), Rauchstrasse 26, D-10787 Berlin.

## 2. Selected Financial Information

The following selected financial information was excerpted from the Issuer's audited consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards for the financial year 2017 and Issuer's audited consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards for the financial year 2018.

## Financial Information for the financial year 2018 and the financial year 2017 prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards

## a) Balance Sheet of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main as at 31 December 2018 and 31 December 2017

### Assets

(in euro thousand)	31.12.2018* (audited)	31.12.2017** (audited)	
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss	3,930,004	5,194,717	
Available-for-sale financial assets	-	74,321	
Receivables from banks at amortised cost	189,534	157,587	
Loans to and receivables from customers at amortised cost	3,968,578	3,629,045	
Receivables under finance leases	452,370	428,203	
Tax assets	2,857	25,537	
Other assets	122,928	119,456	

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets	560,374	456,817
Goodwill	2,808	3,569
Total	9,229,453	10,089,252

\*The figures as of 31.12.2018 are figures that are included in the consolidated balance sheet of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2018. The information has been prepared in accordance with IFRS 9.

\*\*The figures as of 31.12.2017 are figures that are included in the consolidated balance sheet of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2017. The information has been prepared in accordance with IAS 39.

## **Equity and Liabilities**

(in euro thousand)	31.12.2018* (audited)	31.12.2017** (audited)	
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	3,856,117	5,192,135	
Liabilities to banks	4,108,093	3,880,971	
Liabilities to customers	1,317	1,997	
Securitized liabilities	1,086,040	797,652	
Tax liabilities	11	3,848	
Other liabilities	182,508	225,289	
Provisions	17,015	17,160	
Total liabilities	9,252,814	10,119,051	
EQUITY			
Subscribed capital, equity instruments and capital provisions	26	26	
Profit carried forward	1,138	1,138	
Consolidated provisions	(89,506)	(88,765)	
Financial year profit/loss	67,193	57,799	
Subtotal	(21,149)	(29,803)	
Not realized or deferred capital gains and losses	(672)	(129)	
Subtotal equity (Group share)	(21,821)	(29,932)	
Non-controlling interests	(1,539)	133	
Total Equity	(23,360)	(29,799)	
Total	9,229,453	10,089,252	

\*The figures as of 31.12.2018 are figures that are included in the consolidated balance sheet of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2018. The information has been prepared in accordance with IFRS 9.

\*\*The figures as of 31.12.2017 are figures that are included in the consolidated balance sheet of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2017. The information has been prepared in accordance with IAS 39.

## b) Income Statement of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main as at 31 December 2018 and 31 December 2017

(in euro thousands)	31.12.2018*	31.12.2017**
Interest and similar income	172,813	168,613
Interest and similar expenses	(27,905)	(25,185)
Commission income	84,562	86,011
Commission expenses	(15,975)	(17,602)
Net result from financial transactions	(724)	(2,185)
thereof net gains or losses on financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	(845)	(2,272)
thereof net gains or losses on available-for-sale financial assets		87
Income from other activities	239,850	227,203
Expenses for other activities	(259,173)	(251,289)
Net Banking Income	193,448	185,566
Personnel expenses	(68,241)	(65,007)
Other administrative expenses	(49,301)	(48,880)
Expenses for amortization, depreciation and impairments of intangible assets and property, plant and equipment	(2,808)	(2,783)
Gross operating result	73,098	68,896
Risk expenses	(5,781)	(10,996)
Operating result	67,317	57,900
Net gains or losses on other assets	0	11
Impairments of goodwill	(761)	-
Profit before taxes	66,556	57,911
Income taxes	0	-
Net profit/loss of all companies in the consolidation group	66,556	57,911

Non-controlling interests		(638)	112
Net profit/loss (Group share)		67,193	57,799
*The figures as of 21.12.2019 are figures that are	included in the e		atatamant of the

\*The figures as of 31.12.2018 are figures that are included in the consolidated income statement of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2018.

\*\*The figures as of 31.12.2017 are figures that are included in the consolidated income statement of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2017. Comparative figures for the year 2017 have been stated in accordance with the provisions of IAS 39.

## V. INFORMATION ON THE ISSUER

## 1. History and development

Société Générale Effekten GmbH has its registered office in Frankfurt am Main and is entered in the commercial register of Frankfurt local court under no. HRB 32283. It came into existence after LT Industriebeteiligungs-Gesellschaft mbH, which was founded on 3 March 1977, was renamed by resolution of the shareholders' meeting on 5 October 1990. Société Générale Effekten GmbH was founded as a limited liability company (*Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung* - GmbH) under German law. Société Générale Effekten GmbH is the legal and commercial name of the Issuer.

The Issuer acquired the interests in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (hereinafter referred to as "SGSS"), Unterföhring, and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (hereinafter referred to as "ALD LF"), Hamburg, including its subsidiaries (the Issuer, SGSS and ALD LF together the "SGE Group"), with the execution of the purchase agreement on 1 January 2017. Following the aforementioned acquisition the Issuer became the parent company of the SGE Group as of 1 January 2017.

The business address and telephone number of the Issuer are:

Société Générale Effekten GmbH Neue Mainzer Straße 46-50 D-60311 Frankfurt am Main Tel. 069/71 74 0

## 2. Business Overview

The business purpose of the Issuer, as stipulated in its articles of association, is to issue and sell securities and engage in associated activities, as well as to purchase, sell, hold and manage its own interests in other companies in Germany and abroad, particularly those in the financial and service area generally, but excluding those activities and interests that would require authorization for the Issuer itself or would result in the Issuer being classified as a (mixed) financial holding company.

The SGE Group operates in three segments that are managed respectively by SGE, SGSS and ALD LF.

SGE is a wholly owned subsidiary of Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt, which is a branch of Société Générale S.A., Paris. The purpose of the Issuer is to issue warrants and certificates that are both sold in their entirety to Société Générale, Paris, Société Générale Option Europe S.A., Paris, Société Générale Madrid branch, and inora LIFE Limited, Dublin. All counterparties are companies of the Société Générale Group (consisting of the parent company Société Générale, Paris and its affiliates) (the "**SG Group**"). Another area in which the Issuer is active is the

acquisition and holding and management of equity investments.

Due to the introduction of the "European passport" the Issuer can list its products on various stock markets in the European Union (stock markets in Madrid, Milan, Paris, Luxembourg, London, Stockholm, Helsinki, etc.) under a valid securities prospectus that has been approved by the responsible supervisory authority and passported into the respective country. In the event of a listing on a stock exchange in a country that is not a member of the European Union, approval is obtained through the corresponding supervisory authority of the respective country. The Issuer ended its issuing activities involving new transactions with listings on other European stock exchanges as a result of internal restructuring in mid-2016. In the future, it is possible that, following the taking over of the "Equity Markets and Commodities" (EMC) business of Commerzbank AG, the Issuer will list offerings on a regulated market in the sense of the Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003 on the prospectus to be published when securities are offered to the public or admitted to trading and amending Directive 2001/34/EC (EU Prospectus Directive). Listings in unregulated stock exchange segments, such as over-the-counter stock exchanges in Germany, continue to be planned. Following the acquisition by the aforementioned counterparties, Société Générale, Paris, places offerings with the ultimate buyers in a second step in such a manner that it does not have an impact on the economic relationships of the Issuer. Securities (bonds and certificates) for a total of 52,989 products were issued in financial year 2018 (previous year: 18,228). In addition, 366,081 leveraged products (predominantly warrants and knock-out products) were issued in 2018 (previous year: 344,810).

The securities are primarily issued on the German and Austrian market. The German capital market is one of the most important derivatives markets. The securities may also be sold publicly in certain other EU member states.

As an independent leasing company not affiliated with any manufacturers, ALD LF is a professional and reliable partner to car dealers. Its aspiration is to promote the independence of car dealerships with its service portfolio and to increase the profitability of car dealers.

Together with cooperation partners, in particular the subsidiary Bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH (hereinafter referred to as "**BDK**"), Hamburg, car dealerships and their customers are offered financing solutions and services covering all their automotive needs. The product range covers all financial products in the dealership: sales financing and leasing, purchase financing and insurance that increase the loyalty of the customers to the dealership and thus increase earning opportunities. As a subsidiary of ALD LF, BDK also works with several manufacturers and importers together, assuming a portion of the captive business up to and including the complete servicing of a manufacturer bank.

All essential sales and processing functions are shown in connection with the provision of services by employees of BDK. Therefore, the cooperation partners and customers receive the service for all products from one source.

SGSS is an asset management company as defined under sections 17 and 18 of the Investment Code (*Kapitalanlagegesetzbuch*, KAGB). The business model of SGSS involves the

management of investment funds in connection with the so-called Master AMC Model as well as the insourcing of fund management from other asset management companies. Direct investments continue to be managed. These services are provided primarily to European customers.

## 3. Organizational Structure

Due to the different business models of individual SGE Group companies, SGE Group management is carried out locally in the individual segments and a differentiation is made between the segments "Global Banking and Investor Solutions" (SGE's warrant and certificate business), "Financial Services to Corporates and Retail" (ALD LF's lending and leasing business), and "Asset Management" (SGSS).

The Issuer is a wholly owned subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris (hereinafter also "**Société Générale**"). According to its own appraisal, the SG Group is one of the leading financial services groups in Europe.

The SG Group teams offer advisory and other services to individual customers, companies and institutions as part of three complementary core businesses:

- French Retail Banking, which encompasses the Société Générale, Crédit du Nord and Boursorama brands. Each offers a full range of financial services with omnichannel products at the cutting edge of digital innovation;
- International Retail Banking, Insurance and Financial Services to Corporates, with networks in Africa, Russia, Central and Eastern Europe and specialised businesses that are leaders in their markets;
- Global Banking and Investor Solutions, which offer recognised expertise, key international locations and integrated solutions.

The principal markets in which the SG Group is operating are France, other European Union countries and the United States.

Société Générale, Paris the parent company of the SG Group, is listed on the Euronext Paris (Euronext).

The issuer is a 100 per cent. subsidiary of Société Générale, and consequently a part of the Société Générale Group.

Service level agreements are in place between the Issuer and Société Générale. Within the scope of these service level agreements the Issuer has access to resources of Société Générale, Frankfurt am Main branch, and/or Société Générale, Paris.

The Issuer depends on Société Générale.

The consolidated financial statements prepared by Société Générale, Paris can be inspected at Société Générale, Frankfurt branch, Frankfurt am Main.

## 4. Trend Information

Since the date of its last published audited financial statements on 31 December 2018, there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of the Issuer with the exception of the events described as follows.

On 11 February 2019 Société Générale was granted approval by the European antitrust authority (the European Commission) to purchase Commerzbank AG's Equity Markets and Commodities (EMC) activities. Commerzbank's EMC business includes the issuance and market making of structured trading and investment products, the ComStage brand of exchange-traded funds (ETFs) and the corresponding platform for ETF market making. The stock exchanges concerned are Frankfurt, London, Hong Kong, Paris, Luxembourg and Zurich. Furthermore, it is currently being reviewed whether Société Générale Effekten GmbH will be integrating products that belong to the EMC business.

### 5. Management and Company Representatives

The managing directors of Société Générale Effekten GmbH are currently Ms. Françoise Esnouf, Frankfurt am Main, Mr. Helmut Höfer, Frankfurt am Main and Mr. Rainer Welfens, Frankfurt am Main.

Ms. Françoise Esnouf, Mr. Helmut Höfer and Mr. Rainer Welfens can be contacted at Société Générale, Frankfurt am Main branch, Neue Mainzer Straße 46-50, D-60311 Frankfurt am Main.

The Company is represented jointly by two managing directors or by one managing director together with an authorized signatory.

The articles of association do not contain any provisions on the appointment of a supervisory board. No supervisory board existed during the past financial year.

Provided that the above mentioned persons perform any activities out of the range of the scope of the Issuers activities, these activities are not relevant for the Issuer.

There are no potential conflicts of interest between the obligations of the managing directors in respect of Société Générale Effekten GmbH and their private interests and other obligations.

The issuer as a capital market-oriented company according to Sec. 264d HGB (German Commercial Code (Handelsgesetzbuch, "HGB")) has established an audit committee according to Sec. 324 HGB. As at the date of this Registration Document the audit committee consists of the following members:

Mr. Peter Boesenberg (chair) Mr. Dimitri Brunot Mr. Marco Maibaum Mr. Achim Oswald Mr. Rainer Welfens Ms. Heike Stuebban The Audit Committee regularly deals with the development of the SGE Group's financial position, financial performance and cash flows. As part of the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements, the shareholders must approve the consolidated financial statements. In order to fulfill these duties, the financial statement documents are made available to the Audit Committee. The members of the Audit Committee also receive a summary report on SGE's issuing activities and its accounting once every quarter.

## German Corporate Governance Codex

As the Issuer is not a stock exchange listed company it does not comply with the German Corporate Governance Codex.

## 6. Financial Information on the Net Assets, Financial Position and Results of Operations of the Issuer

## a) Historical Financial Information

The financial information contained in this Registration document is based on the audited consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards for the financial year 2017, the audited consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards for the financial year 2018 as well as the audited annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the HGB reporting standards for the financial year 2018.

The audited consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the fiscal year 2017, the audited consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2018 the audited annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2018 are set out on the F-pages in this Registration Document.

## b) Comments on the consolidated financial statements at 31 December 2018

The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH cover the period from 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018. The consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and the corresponding Interpretations of the International Financial Reporting Standards Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) as they are to be applied in the European Union, as well as the commercial-law disclosures required by Section 315e para. 1 German Commercial Code (HGB). The consolidated financial statements are presented in euros.

### Accounting Principles and Measurement Methods

The annual financial statements of the subsidiaries included in the consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the Groupwide accounting and measurement principles based on IFRS, which are described in the following. The SGE Group subject to the

reporting obligation was formed at 1 January 2017. Therefore, the opening statement of financial position was prepared as of this date in accordance with the criteria of IFRS 1 First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards on the basis of the IFRS to be applied in the EU at 31 December 2017. Since 1 January 2018 the consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with IFRS 9.

## c) Comments on the consolidated financial statements at 31 December 2017

The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH cover the period from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017. They were prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and the corresponding Interpretations of the International Financial Reporting Standards Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) as they are to be applied in the European Union as a binding requirement in financial year 2017. The disclosures required by Section 315e para. 1 German Commercial Code (HGB) were made in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. The consolidated financial statements are presented in euros.

## Accounting Principles and Measurement Methods

The annual financial statements of the subsidiaries included in the consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the Groupwide accounting and measurement principles based on IFRS, which are described in the following. The SGE Group subject to the reporting obligation was formed at 1 January 2017. Therefore, the opening statement of financial position was prepared as of this date in accordance with the criteria of IFRS 1 First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards on the basis of the IFRS to be applied in the EU at 31 December 2017.

The subsidiaries added as a result of the intragroup restructuring were included in the opening statement of financial position by analogy to the pooling of interests method (predecessor accounting). Because the controlling group in Société Générale Effekten GmbH is pooling the interests that had previously been dispersed legally, the carrying amounts of the two companies are to be continued. Adjustments of the uniform SGE Group accounting methods were not necessary. In the SGE Group's opinion, no business combination that would fall within the scope of IFRS 3 was conducted because definitive control was exercised by the same persons both before and after the transaction (IFRS 3.B1). The restructuring is treated in accordance with the IFRS 10 requirements for the elimination of intercompany results. The difference between the purchase price for the transaction and the carrying amounts of the companies' assets and liabilities is presented within equity (SGE Group reserves) in accordance with IDW RS HFA 2 para. 21. Because the SGE Group did not exist in as such in 2016, no prior-year comparison values are presented in the consolidated financial statements as of 31 December 2017.

## d) Comments on the annual financial statements at 31 December 2018

The annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH cover the period from 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018. They have been prepared according to the accounting regulations of the German Commercial Code (HGB) and the supplementary regulations of the Limited Liability Companies Act (GmbHG) in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles.

## e) Audit of the Financial Information

The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main for the financial year 2017 (from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017) and the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main for the financial year 2018 (from 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018) have been audited by Deloitte GmbH Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards, and an unqualified audit opinion has been issued thereon. The annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft opinion has been issued thereon. The annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for the financial year 2018 (from 1 January 2018 to 31 December 2018) have been audited by Deloitte GmbH Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft in accordance with the HGB reporting standards, and an unqualified audit opinion has been issued thereon.

## f) Significant Court or Arbitration Proceedings

Any governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any such proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the issuer is aware), during a period covering at least the previous 12 months which may have, or have had in the recent past, significant effects on the issuer and/or group's financial position or profitability, do not exist or have not existed.

## g) Significant Changes in the Financial Position or Trading Position of the Issuer

Since the end of the last financial year, 31 December 2018, no significant changes in the financial or trading position of the SGE Group have occurred.

## 7. Additional Notes

The fully paid-in capital stock of Société Générale Effekten GmbH amounts to EUR 25,564.59. All shares in the Company are held by Société Générale.

Société Générale Effekten GmbH is entered in the commercial register of Frankfurt local court under no. HRB 32283.

The business purpose of the Issuer as stipulated in Art. 2 of its articles of association dated 8 December 2016, is to issue and sell securities and engage in associated activities, as well as to purchase, sell, hold and manage its own interests in other companies in Germany and abroad, particularly those in the financial and service area generally, but excluding those activities and interests that would require authorization for the Issuer itself or would result in the Issuer being classified as a (mixed) financial holding company.

## 8. Significant Contracts

With effect from 28 February 2006, Société Générale Effekten GmbH concluded a framework trust agreement with Société Générale, Paris. The trust agreement governs the issue of debt securities in Société Générale Effekten GmbH's name for the account of Société Générale, Paris. Société Générale Effekten GmbH agrees to receive all proceeds from the issue of debt securities and pass them on to Société Générale, Paris. The trust agreement was concluded for a one-year term and will renew itself automatically by one more year unless it has been terminated with 15 days' notice.

Furthermore, Société Générale Effekten GmbH and Société Générale, Paris have entered into an agreement on 1 May 2005 regarding the refunding of the costs incurred by Société Générale Effekten GmbH in connection with its issuing activities. Under the terms of the agreement, Société Générale Effekten GmbH also receives a monthly management fee of 5% of the issue costs.

By signature of 7 September 2016, Société Générale Effekten GmbH entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale, Frankfurt am Main branch, with retroactive effect to 1 January 2016. The agreement can be terminated after five financial years with advance notice of one month before the end of a financial year.

By signature of 26 September 2017 ALD Lease Finanz GmbH entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

By signature of 1 December 2017 Société Générale Securities Services GmbH entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

On 3 July 2018 Société Générale S.A. Paris signed an agreement with Commerzbank AG to purchase the Equity Markets & Commodities Division (EMC). On 8 November 2018, Commerzbank AG and Société Générale signed a purchase agreement to this effect. On 11 February 2019 Société Générale was granted approval by the European antitrust authority to purchase Commerzbank AG's EMC activities. Commerzbank AG's EMC business includes the issuance and market making of structured trading and investment products, the ComStage brand of exchange-traded funds (ETFs) and the corresponding platform for ETF market making. Société Générale Effekten GmbH will integrate the products belonging to the EMC business in the fourth quarter of 2019, in all probability. This integration essentially depends on the timely and successful IT integration of the IT systems belonging to the EMC business into the Société Générale Effekten GmbH IT infrastructure.

## 9. Documents Available for Inspection

The documents named in this registration document relating to Société Générale Effekten GmbH and intended for publication are available for inspection at Société Générale, Frankfurt am Main branch, Neue Mainzer Straße 46 - 50, D-60311 Frankfurt am Main, during normal office hours.

While this registration document is valid, a copy of the following documents can be inspected in

paper form in particular:

- The articles of association of Société Générale Effekten GmbH as amended on 8 December 2016;
- The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards as of 31 December 2018;
- The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards as of 31 December 2017; and
- The annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the HGB reporting standards as of 31 December 2018.

## VI. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. Consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards as at 31 December 2017

Group Management Report for the financial year from 1 January to 31 December 2017F-1				
Consolidated Financial Statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH as 31 December 2017F-24				
Consolidated Income StatementF-27				
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive IncomeF-28				
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position – AssetsF-29				
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position – Equity and LiabilitiesF-30				
Consolidated Statement of Changes in EquityF-31				
Consolidated Statement of Cash FlowsF-33				
Notes to the Consolidated Financial StatementsF-35				
Responsibility Statement of the Legal RepresentativesF-114				
Auditor's Report by the Independent Auditor F-115				
The section "I. Expected development of the Group (Forecast Report)" as set out on				

pages F-11 to F-13 is not part of this Registration Document.

### 2. Consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the IFRS reporting standards as at 31 December 2018

Group Management Report for the financial year from 1 January to 31 December 2018	F-124
Consolidated Financial Statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH as 31 December 2018	F-148
Consolidated Income Statement	F-151
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	F-152
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position – Assets	F-153
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position – Equity and Liabilities	F-154
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	F-155
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	F-156
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	F-158
Responsibility Statement of the Legal Representatives	F-238
Auditor's Report by the Independent Auditor	F-239

The section "I. Expected development of the Group (Forecast Report)" as set out on pages F-134 to F-136 is not part of this Registration Document.

## 3. Annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH prepared in accordance with the HGB reporting standards as at 31 December 2018

Management Report for the 2018 financial year	F-249
Financial Statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH as 31 December 2018	.F-261
Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2018	.F-261
Income Statement	.F-262
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	.F-263
Responsibility Statement of the Legal Representatives	.F-275
Auditor's Report by the Independent Auditor	.F-276

The section "I. Expected development of the Company (Forecast Report)" as set out on pages F-254 and F-255 is not part of this Registration Document.

#### Société Générale Effekten GmbH Frankfurt am Main

#### Group Management Report for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2017

#### A. Basic information about the Group

#### I. Preliminary remarks

Société Générale Effekten GmbH (SGE), Frankfurt am Main, acquired the interests in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (SGSS), Unterföhring, and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (ALD LF), Hamburg, including its subsidiaries, with the execution of the purchase agreement on January 1, 2017. Based on the rules set forth under section 290 of the German Commercial Code (Handelsgesetzbuch, HGB) and section 37y of the German Securities Trading Act (Wertpapierhandelsgesetz, WpHG), SGE is obligated for the first time to prepare consolidated financial statements and a group management report at December 31, 2017.

#### II. Business model

The SGE Group operates in three segments that are managed respectively by SGE, SGSS and ALD LF.

**SGE** is a wholly owned subsidiary of Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt, which is a branch of Société Générale S.A., Paris. The purpose of the Company is to issue warrants and certificates that are both sold in their entirety to Société Générale S.A., Paris, Société Générale Option Europe S.A., Paris, Société Générale Madrid branch, and inora LIFE Limited, Dublin. All counterparties are companies of the Société Générale S.A. Group. Another area in which the Company is active is the acquisition and holding and management of equity investments.

Due to the introduction of the "European passport" and the fact that the responsible supervisory authority (BaFin) only has to approve the securities prospectus once, the Company can list its products on various stock markets in the European Union (stock markets in Madrid, Milan, Paris, Luxembourg, London, Stockholm, Helsinki, etc.). In the event of a listing on a stock exchange in a country that is not a member of the European Union, approval is obtained through the corresponding supervisory authority of the respective country. The Company ended its issuing activities involving new transactions with listings on other European stock exchanges as a result of internal restructuring in mid-2016. In the future, the Company does not intend to list offerings on a regulated market in the sense of the EU prospectus guidelines. Listings in unregulated stock exchange segments, such as over-the-counter stock exchanges in Germany, continue to be planned.

Following the acquisition by the aforementioned counterparties, Société Générale S.A., Paris, places offerings with the ultimate buyers in a second step in such a manner that it does not have an impact on the economic relationships of the issuer SGE.

As an independent leasing company not affiliated with any manufacturers, **ALD LF** is a professional and reliable partner to car dealers. Its aspiration is to promote the independence of car dealerships with its service portfolio and to increase the profitability of car dealers.

Together with cooperation partners, in particular the subsidiary Bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH (BDK), Hamburg, car dealerships and their customers are offered financing solutions and services covering all their automotive needs. The product range covers all financial products in the dealership: sales financing and leasing, purchase financing and insurance that increase the loyalty of the customers to the dealership and thus increase earning opportunities. As a subsidiary of ALD LF, BDK also works with several manufacturers and importers together, assuming a portion of the captive business up to and including the complete servicing of a manufacturer bank.

All essential sales and processing functions are shown in connection with the provision of services by employees of BDK. Therefore, the cooperation partners and customers receive the service for all products from one source.

**SGSS** is an asset management company as defined under sections 17 and 18 of the Investment Code (Kapitalanlagegesetzbuch, KAGB). The business model of SGSS involves the management of investment funds in connection with the so-called Master AMC Model as well as the insourcing of fund management from other asset management companies. Direct investments continue to be managed. These services are provided primarily to European customers.

#### III. Branches

BDK maintains a branch office in Stuttgart at which lending decisions and loan processing are carried out as part of a cooperation with the FFS Group. The FFS Group comprises three successful companies with specialized expertise: a bank, a leasing company and an insurance service that put their comprehensive expertise and capabilities to work for car dealers.

#### IV. Internal management system

Due to the different business models of individual Group companies, Group management is carried out locally in the individual segments and a differentiation is made between the segments Global Banking and Investor Solutions (SGE's warrant and certificate business), Financial Services to Corporates and Retail (ALD LF's lending and leasing business), and Asset Management (SGSS). Please refer to our comments under B. IV. for the performance indicators and key figures applied with respect to this management.

### B. Report on economic position

#### I. General economic and sector-specific environment

The economic situation in Germany was characterized by strong growth in 2017. According to the preliminary calculations of the German Federal Statistical Office, inflation-adjusted gross domestic product in 2017 was 2.2% higher than in the preceding year. GDP had already grown substantially by 1.9% in 2016 and 1.7% in 2015.

Positive growth momentum was primarily provided by the domestic economy. Inflationadjusted consumer spending increased by 2.0% in 2017 compared to last year, whereas government spending only rose by 1.4%. Gross fixed capital formation increased by 3.0% in 2017. On an inflation-adjusted basis, 3.5% more was invested in equipment – mainly machinery and equipment, as well as motor vehicles – than in 2016. The unemployment rate declined substantially further in 2017. Based on the entire civilian labor force, this rate was 5.3% in December (PY: 5.8%). The unemployment rate, which has been low now for years, has a positive effect on the economic strength of consumers.

The number of consumer bankruptcies declined markedly by 6.7%. At the same time, there was a modest increase in over-indebtedness. A total of 6.9 million people over 18 years of age were over-indebted in 2017 (PY: 6.8 million). The over-indebtedness ratio fell slightly from 10.06% to 10.04% due to the appreciable expansion of the population in the meantime.

The number of business bankruptcies declined again (-6.3%) to 20,200, the lowest level since 1994.

Political risks from the European elections in France and the Netherlands did not materialize. On the other hand, the independence efforts in Catalonia in the autumn made it clear that centrifugal forces are still strong in Europe; and the balance of political power in Italy after the parliamentary elections in the spring of 2018 is still uncertain due to the highly fragmented party system in that country.<sup>1</sup>

The ECB continued its expansive monetary policy in 2017 and provided banks with generous liquidity. Correspondingly, short-term as well as long-term interest rates remain at a low level. By contrast, the U.S. central bank continued the turnaround in interest rates initiated in 2015 and raised its base interest rate several times. Nonetheless, the euro appreciated markedly against the dollar in 2017, reaching USD 1.20 (PY: 1.05 USD/EUR) at year's end.

The changes in underlying amounts (shares and exchange rates, indices, etc.) associated with economic developments are the anchor for investors' expectations and therefore crucial for the concept of products issued in the warrant and certificate business. The Company reacted to the volatility of the markets in financial year 2017 by introducing new products on a timely basis and launched new products and/or adjusted existing products accordingly.

Monetary policy in the advanced economics will be tightened only very gradually. The US central bank has raised its base interest rate on several occasions over the last two years; the now sixth increase in the target range to 1.25–1.5 percent was done on December 13. Despite the strengthening of the U.S. economy, financial markets apparently continue to anticipate a flat interest rate trajectory. This is mainly due to low inflation, which justifies a gradual increase in interest rates, according to the central bank. Moreover, the markets apparently do not yet expect that the economy will be strongly simulated by the fiscal stimulus.<sup>2</sup>

#### Issuance business

The complexity of regulation and supervision remains very high (equity rules, detailed requirements for risk management systems; information and frequency of disclosure obligations, amended prospectus laws). The complexity is based essentially on European harmonization and the application to internationally active entities. In order to ensure uniform standards in banking supervision, a standard supervisory mechanism was created. The

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Weltkonjunktur im Winter 2017 (The World Economy in Winter 2017) from the Kiel Institute Economic Reports

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Weltkonjunktur im Winter 2017 (The World Economy in Winter 2017) from the Kiel Institute Economic Reports

majority of the rules and procedural provisions applicable in Germany are now determined in light of a European background.

SGE is one of the ten leading issuers of derivative securities in Germany. As a part of Société Générale's Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment, it is the global leader in the segments for derivative and structured products.

#### Automobile industry

The German automobile market benefited again from the excellent economic environment in 2017. A total of 3,441,262 new cars were registered in 2017, 2.7% more than in the preceding year. Individual registrations, which increased by 4.4%, were mainly responsible for the overall increase.

The aftermath of the diesel emissions scandal was reflected in the registration statistics for the first time in 2017, with diesel vehicles only accounting for 38.8% of all new registrations (PY: 45.9%).

VW registered 3.3% fewer automobiles and again lost market share as a result; however, at 18.4%, it remained the unchallenged market leader in 2017 despite the diesel affair.

The number of Opel brand cars registered in 2017 was nearly the same as in 2016. Due to the fact that the market has grown in the meantime, the market share declined from 7.3% to 7.1%.

As a brand-independent automobile financier, the Group entity ALD LF profited from the stable trend in the automotive market. Together with the subsidiary BDK, ALD LF remains the number two in the market of brand-independent automobile financiers.

#### Asset Management

The German investment fund industry increased assets under management substantially in 2017 and had its second-best year for sales. Sales of mutual funds in particular increased substantially in 2017. Based on the BVI's investment statistics (excluding open-ended real estate funds), assets under management increased by 6.9% to EUR 2,839 billion (PY: EUR 2,655 billion). This increase was the result of both net fund inflows (EUR 129 billion) and asset appreciation (EUR 55 billion). Of the total net inflows, EUR 68 billion went to mutual funds and EUR 78 billion to special funds. Investment vehicles besides investment funds experienced net fund outflows of EUR 16 billion. With its self-managed assets (excluding open-ended real estate funds), SGSS ranks 11<sup>th</sup> place in the BVI's investment statistics.

In appreciation of all facts, management classifies the effects of the economic and industryspecific developments as positive for the Group.

#### II. Course of business

#### Global Banking and Investor Solutions

As a result of the intended goal to further extend the market position in Germany in 2017, the number of products issued in the segment of warrants increased by 38% and the number of products issued in the segment of certificates decreased by 7% from the previous year. Warrants for a total of 332,943 products were issued in financial year 2017 (PY: 241,682). A total of 166,938 warrants were issued for stocks, 63,962 for various indices, 22 for interest rates, 53,341 for currencies, 794 for volatility and 47,886 for commodities.

In addition, 30,095 certificates were issued in 2017 (PY: 32,280). These are mainly bonus and discount certificates, as in prior years.

In accordance with its plan, the Company's new issues were floated in unregulated stock exchange segments in Germany in 2017.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

New business in the area of sales financing increased compared with the previous year by EUR 26 million (1,68 %) to a total of EUR 1,587 million. The budgeted value of EUR 1,190 million was clearly exceeded (+33,4 %).

Accordingly, the volume of receivables in sales financing rose by 10% to EUR 3,483 million (PY: EUR 3,167 million). The budgeted amount of EUR 3,222 million was exceeded by 8.1%. The number of credit accounts rose by 6% to 350,568.

In the segment of dealer financing, the portfolio of EUR 1,073 million at the end of December 2017 exceeded the previous year's level by 48,0 % (EUR 725 million) and exceeded the budgeted amount of EUR 1.050 million by 2,2 %. The reason for this is the cooperation with Hyundai Capital Bank Europe for the KIA brand in 2017. In addition, sales activities outside of cooperation arrangements were stepped up considerably.

In unit figures, the leasing portfolio, which designates the number of active leasing contracts, developed as follows:

Financial year			<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
Additions portfolio	to	the	18,718	17,315	16,762	21,313	22,435
Portfolio of v	vehicle	s	63,956	62,040	60,875	62,941	67,021

#### Asset Management

The Asset Management segment did not perform as well as expected in financial year 2017, posting an operating loss of EUR 12.8 million. Income depends essentially on the development of the assets under management. Income was slightly higher than expected at the end of 2017. However, the net banking result was 3% less than expected because new business led to recognized income only very late in the year and the income that is not dependent on assets under management declined in 2017. Due to extraordinary additional project expenses, operating expenses were 2% higher than expected. Other cost increases resulted particularly from the higher-than-expected management fees charged by the SG Group.

The projects to implement the statutory and regulatory requirements were a significant cost factor in 2017. The focus was on the projects for Fund Taxation (implementation of the German Investment Tax Reform Act (Investmentsteuerreformgesetz)), IFRS 9, and MiFID 2 implementation for our clients. In addition to the statutory and regulatory projects, we are working intensively on customer-related projects. In this regard, we successfully developed a front-to-back solution for international clients with our "Integra" product and have already placed it successfully in the market.

#### **Overall appraisal**

In consideration of the developments in the individual segments described above, the Group's course of business was positive on the whole in 2017 from the perspective of the management.

## III. Financial position, cash flows and liquidity position, financial performance

#### a) Financial performance

The SGE Group's financial performance includes the period from January 1, 2017, to December 31, 2017. Due to the first-time preparation of consolidated financial statements, no prior-year comparison figures are shown.

	In euro millions
	12/31/2017
Net interest income	143
Net commission income	68
Result from financial transactions	-2
Result from other activities	-24
Net banking result	185
Personnel expenses	-65
Other administrative expenses	-49
Depreciation, amortization and	
impairments	-3
Gross operating result	69
Risk expenses	-11
Operating result	58
Profit before taxes	58
Income taxes	0
Net profit of all companies included in	
consolidation	58
Non-controlling interests	0
Net profit (Group share)	58

Net interest income in 2017 amounted to EUR 143 million and can be attributed primarily to the lending and leasing business in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment.

Net commission income reached EUR 68.4 million in 2017, EUR 41.7 million of which can be attributed to the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and EUR 26.7 million to the Asset Management segment.

The result from other activities of EUR -24 million can be attributed mainly to the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and comprises in particular expenses and income from operating leases in connection with lessor relationships.

The consolidated net banking result is EUR 185 million.

Key expense items in the Group include Personnel expenses and Other administrative expenses. Personnel expenses amount to EUR 65 million and Other administrative expenses to EUR 49 million, both primarily incurred in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail and Asset Management segments.

The Group's net profit amounts to EUR 58 million in 2017, after taking into account non-controlling interests.

The financial performance for each segment can be presented as follows:

#### **Global Banking and Investor Solutions**

The Company does not generate any profit from new issue activities, because the proceeds from the sale of issued warrants and certificates are always offset by the expenses for the acquisition of corresponding hedging transactions.

As a result of the hedging of currency risks, there are no effects from exchange rate fluctuations on the income statement.

Personnel and other operating expenses are charged to Société Générale S.A., Paris, on the basis of a "cost-plus rule".

This segment incurred a loss of EUR -2,830 thousand in 2017. This can be attributed mainly to the difference in income collected under the cost-plus method, as well as the interest expenses of EUR 3.1 million for the loan extended by Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt for the purchase of the interest in ALD LF and SGSS.

The financial performance developed in line with the business plan.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

Net interest income increased further to EUR 146.0 million in 2017 as a result of robust new business and the associated increase in inventories.

Due to the brisk new business and the commission income from the brokerage of insurance policies realized as a result, net commission income came to EUR 41.7 million.

The risk provisions exceed the planned amount by EUR 2.0 million.

In total, the segment's net banking result of EUR 73.6 million is higher than the planned figure for the year.

#### Asset Management

The Asset Management segment generated a net banking result of EUR 28.6 million in 2017. It is mainly composed of net commission income. Net interest income amounts to EUR 0.4 million.

Administrative expenses amounted to EUR -41.4 million in 2017 and consisted mainly of personnel expenses in the amount of EUR 17.6 million and other administrative expenses in the amount of EUR 22.6 million. These include external costs for projects in the amount of EUR 5.8 million.

Including depreciation and amortization and income from other activities, the segment generated a higher-than-planned operating loss of EUR 12.8 million in 2017.

#### b) Cash flows and liquidity position

The nature and execution of the Group's business activities are oriented toward ensuring that its liquidity position is always sufficient.

Liabilities from the issuance of certificates and warrants are generally hedged using financial instruments with matching maturities denominated in the same currency and with identical price risks.

In the segment of <u>Global Banking and Investor Solutions</u>, cash transactions involving warrants and certificates arise from the issues and their hedging transactions, from the payment of personnel and other operating expenses, as well as their cost transfer to Société Générale S.A., Paris and Société Générale Frankfurt. Due to the full reimbursement of all costs incurred by Société Générale S.A. in connection with the issues, the Group has sufficient liquidity at its disposal and is in a position to satisfy all payment obligations in the <u>Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment</u>.

In addition to equity, the Group uses in particular financial funds from Société Générale S.A., Paris, with a fixed interest rate with bullet maturity or an amortizing structure in order to finance its leasing activities. We follow the principle of funding based primarily on matching maturities.

Credit lines based on the business plan were also agreed with Société Générale S.A. and other financial institutions in order to ensure the fundamental liquidity. At the reporting date, these credit lines amounted to EUR 5,106 million, from which 887 million was not drawn down.

In addition, we also use the instrument of the securitization of loan receivables in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment. We bundled and publicly placed receivables from the leasing business in four structures to date under the names "Red & Black", which are used for securitizations on the part of the Société Générale Group. At the reporting date, there were two active structures. We report liabilities to the special purpose entities from securitization under "Securitized liabilities". At the reporting date, these amounted to EUR 798 million (January 1, 2017: EUR 1,385 million).

The Group has liquid funds in the amount of EUR 134 million at its disposal at December 31, 2017 (January 1, 2017: EUR 182 million).

Liabilities to banks increased to EUR 3,881 million, primarily as a consequence of higher term deposits (January 1, 2017: EUR 2,961 million).

Other financial liabilities rose by EUR 63 million to EUR 225 million compared with January 1, 2017. They include primarily liabilities for other administrative expenses.

In addition to provisions from the personnel area, provisions in the amount of EUR 17 million (January 1, 2017: EUR 17 million) include primarily provisions for bonus payments to our cooperation partners.

At December 31, 2017, there are off-balance-sheet liabilities in the form of loan commitments in the amount of EUR 170 million.

#### c) Financial position

The statement of financial position mainly includes the item of issued securities as well as the associated hedging transactions and varies in amount with the Group's issuing activity.

Compared with the date of first-time consolidation on January 1, 2017, total assets decreased by EUR 7,237 million to EUR 10.089 million. This resulted mainly from the decrease in financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss in the <u>Global Banking and Investor Solutions</u> segment, due in part to the lower nominal amounts actually placed per product and in part to the delisting measures for unplaced products and the increased breaching of barrier levels leading to more product knock-outs.

Compared with January 1, 2017, receivables from customers increased by EUR 397 million to EUR 3,629 million. This can be attributed essentially to installment loans with a preagreed term and fixed interest rate in connection with sales financing in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment. The loan volume associated with the sales financing amounted to EUR 3,483 million at December 31, 2017 (January 1, 2017: EUR 3,167 million).

Receivables from banks in the amount of EUR 158 million relate primarily to short-term deposits at Société Générale S.A. and Deutsche Bank AG.

The noncurrent assets of EUR 457 million (January 1, 2017: EUR 398 million) consist mainly of leasing assets in the amount of EUR 448 million (January 1, 2017: EUR 389 million) and intangible assets in the amount of EUR 7 million (January 1, 2017: EUR 7 million).

Receivables under leases amount to EUR 428 million at December 31, 2017 (January 1, 2017: EUR 390 million).

Other assets including tax assets include mainly prepaid expenses in the amount of EUR 60 million (January 1, 2017: EUR 72 million) and other receivables in the amount of EUR 85 million (January 1, 2017: EUR 122 million).

The liabilities of EUR 10,119 million consist mainly of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss in the amount of EUR 5,192 million and liabilities to banks in the amount of EUR 3,881 million resulting from the funding of the lending and leasing business and the borrowing of loans to acquire subsidiaries.

The Group's equity at December 31, 2017 amounted to EUR -29.8 million (January 1, 2017: EUR -37.4 million). Please refer to Note 19 for further information.

#### **Overall appraisal**

Taking into account the developments in the individual segments described above, both the Group's course of business as well as its financial position, financial performance and cash flows are to be assessed positively on the whole from the perspective of the management in 2017.

### IV. Financial/ non-financial performance indicators

#### **Global Banking and Investor Solutions**

Due to the fact that SG Effekten GmbH, which makes up the <u>Global Banking and Investor</u> <u>Solutions</u> segment, is a pure issuance vehicle of the Société Générale S.A. Group, which generates its income from the cost-plus agreements in effect with Société Générale S.A. Paris and Société Générale Frankfurt, financial performance indicators are not relevant.

The Company's internal management system is mainly operated through the systems and control procedures of the parent company. As part of its efforts to enhance operational efficiency, the parent company plans to continuously adjust and supplement the existing systems and control processes. Extensive improvements in the execution of the issuance process have led to efficiency enhancements that were necessary for increasing the issuance volume.

No other non-financial performance indicators are used.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The net profit before profit transfer of the individual companies and return on equity (ROE) are used as financial performance indicators in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment. ROE is the ratio of the result after taxes including subsidiaries to standardized equity. At this level, RoE for 2017 was 14%.

The number of new contracts in the leasing business represents another key figure. In 2017, 22,435 new leasing agreements were entered into. The contract portfolio expanded by 10% from 62,941 to 67,021 leases.

#### Asset Management

The fund assets managed in self-managed mutual funds and special funds, including funds of funds of SGSS, amounts to around EUR 61.3 billion at December 31, 2017. The increase over the previous year of around EUR 3.8 billion (+6%) resulted from fund inflows and asset appreciation. At the end of 2017, managed assets in direct investments amounted to around EUR 3.0 billion and were little changed from the previous year.

At December 31, 2017, the fund assets managed for other AMCs (insourcing) amounted to around EUR 29.2 billion, indicative of an increase in volumes of around EUR 2.5 billion from the previous year. This increase resulted from fund inflows and asset appreciation. Managed fund assets totaled around EUR 93.5 billion at December 31, 2017 (PY: EUR 87.1 billion).

With respect to the Key Performance Indicators (KPI) defined for our customers, the results were very good, as in the previous year. In total, more than 99% of all KPIs were again reached. The number of customer complaints declined from the previous year and remains at a constant low level.

- C. Report on future developments of the Group and on opportunities and risks
- I. Expected development of the Group (Forecast Report)

(The content in the Group Management Report set out under this heading was deleted)

This page was intentionally left blank

Appendix 1.1 / 12

#### II. Risk report

#### Risk management system

Risk management in the Group is carried out at the level of the risk-relevant entities ALD LF/BDK and SGSS. Dedicated risk management and/or internal controlling is not necessary for SGE's business with warrants and certificates at the level of the SGE group, as all risks arising in connection with a "Global Guarantee" are transferred to the Société Générale Group.

Risks incurred by the subgroup are presented on a net basis.

Key elements of the risk management system include the risk strategy, risk inventory, and the risk-bearing capacity as well as the risk management and controlling processes.

#### **Risk inventory**

The following types of risk were identified as significant by the Group companies during the risk inventory that is carried out at least once every year:

- Counterparty default risks
- Market price and residual value risks
- Liquidity risks
- Operational risks
- Business and reputational risks
- Compliance risks

For the special assets held in Asset Management, the focus is on classic investment risks such as market, liquidity, compliance, and counterparty default risk. These "indirect" risks are subsumed under business risk or, in the event of statutory or contractual violations, reflected as loss risk within operational risk from the perspective of the Group.

#### Risk strategy

Every Group company has its own risk strategy that is based on the respective company's business strategy and which defines goals and actions for every type of risk. The risk strategies are reviewed annually and adjusted if necessary.

Work instructions coordinated with the risk strategies, structured reporting, and limit systems adapted for the type of risk as well as the training and further education of our employees are key elements of the risk management system for all types of risk.

Key risk indicators are also analyzed on a monthly and/or quarterly basis and documented in the Société Générale Group tool "GPS". Protests and complaints are recorded in another central databank, analyzed monthly, and reported to the management and all department heads. Specific measures to minimize risk are derived using these instruments.

#### a) Counterparty default risks

#### Global Banking and Investor Solutions

The Company is not exposed to settlement risks since payments from the sale of issued securities always offset payments for hedges and payments related to the exercise of warrants. Receivables from the counter-transactions entered into exist solely from Société Générale S.A., Paris. The creditworthiness of Société Générale S.A., Paris, and its subsidiaries is the determining factor for assessing the Company's risk.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The Credit Risk Management area (CRM) of the subsidiary BDK manages the credit risks of this segment. Decisions regarding creditworthiness are made here that apply to the granting or rejection of credit. Beginning with a defined credit volume, loan decisions are made with the cooperation of Société Générale's loan department.

In the area of purchase financing, we manage 1,279 exposures, with the 307 largest borrowers accounting for 70 % of the credit volume. CRM prepares a monthly credit risk report for the management, supported by Risk Controlling. This is a component of the Bank's risk report and is provided to the Chairman of the Supervisory Board each month and made available to the entire Supervisory Board on a quarterly basis.

In connection with our funding activities, we have sold the majority of the purchase financing portfolio (EUR 916 million) within the Group on a non-recourse basis. For this portfolio, we continue to serve the dealers and the financing portfolio; however, we do not bear the credit risk.

In the sales financing business, we exhibit a comparatively low exposure to sector-specific individual risk due to broad diversification. More than 90% of our loan agreements have a credit volume of less than EUR 25,000.

The loan decision in sales financing is made based on a standardized and system-supported loan decision-making process primarily in the Service Center Purchasing department in Hamburg and Stuttgart. Larger individual loans are also voted on and decided by CRM.

We account for the identified and latent credit risks by recognizing specific and global valuation allowances. The specific allowances for bad debt in sales financing are formed through the application of general valuation allowance rates ranging between 5% and 85% depending on the length of the default and the status of the loan. In total, the existing specific valuation allowances recognized for credit risks amount to 1.0% of the sales financing portfolio (PY: 0.8%).

The specific valuation allowances in purchase financing are determined by analyzing individual cases. In total, specific valuation allowances are recognized in the amount of 2% (PY: 5%) for the purchase financing portfolio reported on the statement of financial position. The risk expenses resulting from the writedowns of receivables as well as the addition to and reversal of recognized valuation allowances amounted to EUR 1.7 million in the financial year.

The so-called Herfindahl index is used to measure concentration risk in the leasing business of ALD LF. This is a "model-free" approach to quantifying concentration risk. Well-diversified portfolios exhibit an index near '0', whereas highly concentrated portfolios reach values

approaching 1.0. At December 31, 2017, both the new business portfolio as well as the existing portfolio exhibit values ranging between 0.23 and 0.46 with respect to size categories, terms, and products.

#### Asset Management

In Asset Management, counterparty default risk from business partners is managed and monitored on a continuous basis at the level of the entity and the fund with the use of ratings, risk analyses, and corresponding limits. As a result of the structure of the receivables, we presume there is no identifiable default risk for the Group.

Please refer to our comments under Note 32 regarding the further presentation of credit risk.

#### b) Market price and residual value risk

#### **Global Banking and Investor Solutions**

All market risk from issued warrants and certificates is fully hedged by means of hedging transactions entered into with Société Générale S.A., Paris. Therefore, there are no price risks, currency risks, or interest rate risks.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The residual value risk results in connection with the leasing business from the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment.

We assumed the residual value risk for 54% of new contracts in financial year 2017 (PY: 48%). Therefore, the percentage of vehicles for which ALD LF assumes the residual value risk is 53% (PY: 52%) of the total volume and is therefore below the internal limit of 60%.

ALD LF relies on the expertise of AutoLeasing D GmbH, Hamburg (ALDD), for the assumption of residual value risk. ALD D's many years of experience in the marketing of individual vehicles and vehicle fleets is an essential basis for a reliable estimate of the sales prices to be realized after the vehicles are returned.

The residual values calculated for new contracts are reviewed and determined in regular meetings of the Residual Value Committee. Forecasts are used to ascertain the risk inherent in the portfolio.

As a general rule, ALD LF strives for break-even results at the end of the term when calculating residual values for the marketing of its used vehicles, taking into account the final invoices at the end of the contract. This goal was not always achieved in the past year and for the coming year it can also be expected that some losses will be incurred in the marketing of the lease returns. A provision for anticipated losses was recognized for these anticipated marketing losses.

Overall, we are basing our planning on a break-even marketing result for 2018.

Since no loans are extended in foreign currencies in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and we refinance our operations exclusively in euros, foreign currency risk can be ruled out. The interest rate risk is managed by means of an interest rate sensitivity report that is prepared and analyzed on a monthly basis by Risk Controlling. In order to measure risk, the key figure "sensitivity" is used, which makes a statement regarding the change in present value on the assets side and liabilities side based on various variations of the yield curve. Sensitivity is defined as a variation in the present value of future positions given a 1% or 2% shift in the yield curve. The highest negative change in value of the portfolio in the scenarios amounts respectively to EUR 24,796 thousand (PY: EUR 19,201 thousand). Derivative financial instruments are not used.

In connection with the ABS transactions, the Group acquired the complete tranche of class B securities in each case and will hold them for the full term of the transaction. As a result of their structure, these securities bear the counterparty default risk of the loan receivables sold to the special purpose entities.

The risk of default for these securities is already factored into the credit default risk of the loan receivables sold to the special purpose entities.

With respect to funding, the Group uses short and medium-term means of funding as well as interest rate swaps.

As a result of the funding based largely on matching maturities and the use of derivatives, there is no elevated interest rate risk on the reporting date.

The intention is to hold all instruments until the end of their contracts.

#### Asset Management

The market price risks from equity investment positions are to be classified as low on the whole, since liquid funds are invested primarily in current accounts and term deposit accounts as well as, to a minor extent, in investment shares. The market price risks on the fund side are measured and managed continuously based on KAGB's specifications.

#### c) Liquidity risks

Due to the inclusion in the Société Générale Group, there are no identifiable liquidity risks at the present time. The funding requirements are determined annually during the planning process and coordinated with Société Générale. The funding is therefore largely provided in the form of credit lines of Société Générale.

It is ensured that the Company is capable of meeting its payment obligations at all times by monitoring the cash flows on a daily basis and by close coordination with the back office departments in Paris. No liquidity risks are discernible at the present time due to the integration with the Société Générale Group.

As part of liquidity controlling, the management of the individual Group companies is also regularly informed of any liquidity risk. With respect to the management of the liquidity risk, statistical analyses of the past are used, in particular for the purpose of forecasting early loan repayments. The funds' liquidity risks are monitored independently of this, using methods approved by the supervisory authorities.

At December 31,2017, there was a total of EUR 887 million in freely disposable credit lines.

Please refer to Note 32 for the further presentation of the management of liquidity risk.

#### d) Operational risks

The Group strives to reduce its operational risks to a minimum. Société Générale S.A., Paris, has developed processes and systems to monitor and manage operational risks that are used by the Group. These are based mainly on the principle of permanent monitoring. Processes are documented in specially designed applications and assessed based on specified criteria in order to rule out losses from operational risks. This also includes precautionary measures as part of the Business Continuity Plan (BCP) in order to maintain smooth operations if the infrastructure is disrupted.

The same rules and principles apply for the outsourced processes in the service centers in Bangalore and Bucharest as for Société Générale Effekten GmbH. Compliance with the specified processes is ensured by means of standardized committees and "Key Process Indicators".

The function of fraud prevention, which monitors new business and the loan portfolio, identifies suspicious events, and initiates measures to mitigate losses and also educates our employees, is especially important for the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment.

In addition, the use of standardized loan agreements, the review of individual contracts by lawyers, published organizational guidelines and work instructions, and a functioning internal control system also minimize operational risk. Our service providers are integrated into BDK's control system by means of regular reporting and outsourcing monitoring.

In the Asset Management segment there is a general risk that the Group will be liable to recourse as a result of violations of statutory or contractual provisions or due to breaches of a duty to exercise due care and diligence vis-à-vis investors. The Group counters these risks in particular by means of the careful selection and continuing education of its personnel as well as through the use of adequate controlling instruments. If necessary, external consultants are also brought in. Furthermore, the Group has extensive insurance policies (personal injury, property damage, financial losses, etc.) to protect against these risks. In connection with the management of special assets, compliance with statutory and contractual provisions is taken into account by means of organizational, personnel and technical measures. The business processes are performed with the aid of high-performance computer systems. Risk management also analyzes and identifies operational errors and reports every two weeks to the management of SGSS on the current status of errors and implemented countermeasures.

Furthermore, emergency and crisis management is a key component of risk management. The implementation of the concepts is documented in the Company's emergency handbook, which is revised and updated every financial year. The most recent test of the Company's emergency workstations to check functionality and operational readiness was successfully performed in the first quarter of 2018.

We were able to ensure through the described measures and processes that there were no significant losses resulting from operational risks within the Group in the following areas in 2017:

- Reports required under supervisory law
- Risks associated with information technology
- Outsourcing risks
- Fraud risks

#### e) Business and reputational risks

Asset Management monitors customer satisfaction by means of customer KPIs, inquiry and complaint management and regular customer surveys.

Realized business risks are identified by means of variances in the financial/budgetary planning, taking into account their type, scope, and complexity.

#### f) Compliance risks

Compliance risks are relevant primarily in connection with Asset Management.

The review of adherence to fund compliance rules and the risk limits is conducted by the relevant operational departments in the respective areas. The results of the review are reported to Compliance on a monthly basis. In the event of anomalies, countermeasures are initiated immediately ("Action Plans"). If necessary, a tool intended for ad-hoc reporting is used by the Group. The efficiency of such control measures is inspected periodically and adjusted if necessary. A report of the results is submitted to the Compliance department of Société Générale S.A. on a monthly basis. Furthermore, the management is informed on a guarterly basis and the Supervisory Board on an annual basis.

#### Risk management and control processes

The senior managers of the individual Group companies are responsible for risk management. SGE's management focuses primarily on the "Global Guarantee" of the Société Générale Group. SGE's management determines the risk strategies and also decides on the design of the risk-bearing concepts, the economic capital, and the amount of the assigned limits. At the Group level, there are no overriding risk management and control processes due to the inclusion in the Société Générale Group.

With respect to both the procedural and organizational structure, rules have been issued to ensure compliance with the requisite separation of functions in all Group companies. The responsibilities for the initiation of risky transactions are separated from the responsibilities for risk management, back office functions, processing, and accounting.

#### Potential legal risks

The Group is exposed to risks from legal disputes or proceedings involving investors, authorities, or business partners in which we are either currently involved or which could arise in the future. In addition, the Group and its products are subject to constant tax and regulatory audits. The outcome of current, pending, or future audits and proceedings cannot be foreseen; as a result, expenses can be incurred due to decisions handed down by courts or other authorities or the agreement of settlements that are not covered in full or in part by insurance benefits and which could have an impact on the Company and its results. Significant legal risks are covered by counter-guarantees on the part of the Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt.

Ongoing or future investigations and inquiries as a result of potential violations of statutory or regulatory provisions can lead to sanctions under criminal and civil laws, including monetary penalties and other financial disadvantages, have a negative impact on the Group's reputation, and ultimately have a negative impact on the success of the business.

In order to ensure compliance with laws and rules, the Group established a compliance program, which is an integral part of the corporate culture. This program builds on the

Appendix 1.1 / 18

compliance handbook, in which the rules and standards for compliant behavior and a dedicated compliance organization are established.

#### III. Report on opportunities

The strategies of the individual Group companies are designed to identify arising opportunities early, to assess them using the risk management systems and/or based on resource estimates and to take advantage of them by means of appropriate actions for the successful development of the Group.

#### **Global Banking and Investor Solutions**

As part of its warrants and certificates business, the Group uses a New Products Committee (NPC) convened in each case for the conception of new products, in which all departments participating in the issuing process present their requirements and resource allocations.

The examination focuses on all relevant factors for the Company, such as markets, the competitive situation, strategic orientation, existing organization, personnel, back office technical processing potential and volumes.

The management anticipates a further increase in business activity.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The strategic orientation of the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment in the German market is coordinated with the international strategy of the Société Générale Group. The strategy is compared on an ongoing basis with the Group's strategy as part of regular reporting to Société Générale S.A.

As in the past, our activities are focused on the intensification and expansion of partnerships with car dealers and therefore on greater market penetration. For this purpose, we offer car dealers additional services that enable them to attract customers together with us in a changing market environment. This includes the financial calculator developed by us for the dealer's website, the calculation app for mobile devices, and in particular the integration of our POS systems in the most important dealer management systems available in the business.

The sales success is closely associated with the success of our sales partners – the cooperating dealers. Thanks to the cooperation arrangements in the individual segments with the manufacturer Opel, access was obtained to additional dealers of these brands. In particular thanks to the cooperation with the shareholder ZDK (over Kfz-Gewerbe mbH's subsidiary) as well as its national associations and affiliated guilds, we succeeded in establishing and expanding relationships with the business-referring car dealerships. All in all, we put our sales financing on sound footing by expanding such cooperation arrangements. More than 4,000 car dealerships actively placed customers with us in the current financial year.

In addition, our success depends in part on factors that we cannot directly influence. Above all, the development of the new and used vehicle market prompts us to continuously evaluate the product portfolio in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and to further develop it based on market demand.

The continued healthy state of the labor market and the rising incomes of private households should support a stable development of individual registrations and the used car market. The

discussion about the future of the diesel engine poses risks to the motor vehicle market and dealers.

In light of the positive economic outlook, the German Federation for Motor Trades and Repairs (ZDK) expects the new car market to remain stable at between 3.4 and 3.5 million vehicles in 2018, along with 7.2 to 7.4 million title transfers in the used car market, despite the discussion about the future of the diesel engine.

#### Asset Management

The environment for economic growth and investment is currently very positive and should continue to offer good chances for continuous growth. Expansive monetary policy continues to keep borrowing costs low as an incentive for investment and consumption. The primary surplus of the Federal Republic of Germany makes it possible to afford both higher government spending and debt reduction, leading to further economic growth and stable demand for workers. In times of low interest rates on savings deposits, retirement saving has become a topic of sustained interest, with a strong focus on investing in material assets. In this regard, investment funds offer the chance to sustainably earn good returns with appropriate risk diversification in many different investments. The fact that investors have recognized this chance is reflected in the fact that investment fund sales have been rising for years. Therefore, the stable trend of investing in funds should continue, leading to higher fund volumes for the Company.

With respect to investments, the Company is now able to focus again more on new products and customer wishes due to the reduced amount of investments required to implement new legal and regulatory requirements. In this respect, we observe that sustainable investment is becoming increasingly important for clients, who are therefore looking for appropriate solutions. As a service provider, we can develop and offer innovative solutions. SGSS has already begun to develop suitable products for this purpose. We have made substantial progress with the expansion of our European activities in league with our Group, creating very good chances to generate sustainable growth in accordance with the strategy of Société Générale. We see additional growth potential in the Master KVG business.

#### **Overall** appraisal

Taking into account the risks and opportunities described above, the management assesses the prospects for 2018 to be positive, since the current market environment mainly presents opportunities for each segment.

# D. Internal control and risk management system with respect to the accounting process

With respect to the accounting process, the internal control system (ICS) and risk management system (RMS) include the basic principles, processes, and measures to ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of the accounting as well as to ensure compliance with the relevant legal provisions, and also the hedging of risks and the use of hedge accounting. It ensures that the assets and liabilities are recognized, presented, and measured appropriately in the financial statements.

The safeguarding of controls is ensured by means of applications that are centrally prepared by the Group.

Periodically conducted inspections by the internal auditing department as well as the correction of identified weaknesses likewise contribute to more effective monitoring.

#### Responsibilities in the accounting-related ICS and RMS

The management of SGE manages the Group under its own responsibility and cooperates trustfully with the other governing bodies for the good of the Group. Its responsibilities include overall responsibility for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

Management assures according to the best of its knowledge that the consolidated financial statements represent a true and fair view of the Company's financial position, financial performance and cash flows in accordance with the applicable accounting principles.

The scope and orientation of the ICS and RMS are determined for every Group company and steps are taken to further develop the systems and adapt them to changing conditions.

The value systems practiced for years in all the countries of the Société Générale Group, such as the "Code of Conduct" and the "Compliance Rules", form the basis for responsible behavior also for the employees entrusted with carrying out the accounting process.

The employees of the Company must complete a course in money laundering and compliance once a year as part of a computer-based learning program.

Despite all risk-mitigating measures established within the scope of the ICS and RMS, established systems and processes that are also adequate and functional cannot guarantee with absolute certainty that risks will be identified and managed. The Accounting Department is responsible for the accounting process and for the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements. The Accounting Department is supported by the back office departments of Société Générale S.A., Paris, in particular with respect to the measurement of financial instruments and receivables.

The data processing systems necessary for the accounting process are provided by Société Générale S.A.

An Audit Committee comprising six individuals (one staffer from Société Générale Effekten GmbH and five from Société Générale Frankfurt) at the reporting date was set up to support the management with respect to the accounting process. The Audit Committee regularly deals with the development of the Group's financial position, financial performance and cash flows. As part of the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements, the shareholders must approve the consolidated financial statements. In order to fulfill these duties, the financial statement documents are made available to the Audit Committee. The members of the Audit Committee also receive a summary report on SGE's issuing activities and its accounting once every quarter.

#### Organization and components of the accounting-related ICS and RMS

The transactions to be processed by SGE are recorded centrally by means of data entry in existing product-specific applications by a back office department of Société Générale S.A. in Paris. The transactions (contracts) are recorded in the applications and approved in application of the dual control principle.

Accounts payable for supplier invoices are handled in Bangalore by Société Générale Global Solution Centre Private Limited (99% subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris).

The services to be rendered are set down in the service agreement dated November 29, 2011, between Société Générale Frankfurt and Société Générale Global Solution Centre Private Limited, Bangalore, for Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The scanned records are recorded and allocated to an account in Bangalore; the funds are approved and released for payment by employees of the company.

The production of the Head Office Report as the basis for the consolidated financial statements as well as the production of the Regulatory Report to the German Bundesbank is carried out in Bucharest by Société Générale European Business Services S.A. (99.95% subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris). The services to be rendered are set forth in the Client Services Agreement dated December 15, 2016, between Société Générale Frankfurt, and Société Générale European Business Services SA, Bucharest, for Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The Group's accounting is maintained on the central server in Paris; all accounting-related data of the Group companies are processed and stored on this server.

The daily monitoring of the current cash accounts by employees of SGE serves to safeguard accurate accounting treatment as well as the subsequent processing in the service centers. The information recorded in the accounting for business operations in general and for facts and circumstances related to accounting in specific is accessed online over the intranet. Technical system maintenance with respect to the preparation of the financial statements is outsourced to the subsidiary responsible for IT in the Société Générale Group.

Société Générale S.A. is responsible for monitoring. The technical consulting processes in the central advisory unit are governed in the working instructions. The security and archiving of the data sets for application systems is carried out under the responsibility of Société Générale S.A. The statutory retention periods are observed. Contingency plans are updated and monitored by employees of the Company. The central data security systems for the mainframe computers as well as the storage networks for the Open Systems area form the primary basis for data security. The data is mirrored redundantly in Paris.

The necessary protection from unauthorized access and the maintenance of functional separation with respect to the use of the Company's application systems relevant to accounting are ensured in particular by the concept of workstation profiles as well as by processes to create the workstation profiles. The job profiles are issued and monitored by means of a specially developed system to the individual back office departments in Paris as well as to the employees of the service centers in Bangalore and Bucharest by entitled individuals in the Company.

#### Documentation of the processes

As a part of the Société Générale Group, the documentation of the processes is specified. This is summarized in the "Accounting & Finance Manual". The main components of the documented processes are automatic controls that ensure the accuracy of data inputs.

The most important procedures of the accounting process are listed in the application "Global Permanent Supervision (GPS)". The application contributes to completing the documentation process and, in the event of internal as well as external auditing, having an appropriate instrument at the Company's disposal in order to safeguard the accounting process.

#### Measures for continuous updating of the ICS and RMS

Any changes in legal requirements and regulations with respect to the accounting are to be reviewed to determine whether and what consequences they have for the accounting process. The accounting departments of SGE are responsible for handling the contents. In the event of changes or new provisions having significant effects on the procedural processing of the accounting, the existing process cartography is relied upon, whereby all measures such as computer adjustments, work processes, accounting entry instructions, etc., are analyzed and correspondingly implemented in the back office departments in Paris as well as in the outsourced service departments in Bangalore and Bucharest and monitored and controlled by employees of SGE in Frankfurt.

#### E. Non-financial Group statement

Due to the affiliation with the Société Générale Group, SGE Group avails itself of the exemption granted under section 315b (2) sentence 2 of the German Commercial Code (Handelsgesetzbuch, HGB). Société Générale S.A., Paris, publishes a separate non-financial Group report in English annually on its website (www.societegenerale.com).

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2018

The Management

Françoise Esnouf

Société Générale Effekten GmbH

Helmut Höfer

Rainer Welfens

Consolidated Financial Statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH

at December 31, 2017

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	4
CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT	4
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	5
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION – ASSETS	6
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION – EQUITY AND LIABILITIES	7
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY	8
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS	10
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	12
NOTE 1 – BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	12
NOTE 2 – CONSOLIDATION GROUP	18
NOTE 3 – ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND MEASUREMENT METHODS	23
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	40
NOTE 4 – FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PRO LOSS	
NOTE 5 – DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS	42
NOTE 6 – AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS	43
NOTE 7 – FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE	44
NOTE 8 – LOANS AND RECEIVABLES	56
NOTE 9 – TRANSFERRED ASSETS	
NOTE 10 – LIABILITIES	57
NOTE 11 - FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT AMORTIZED COST	
NOTE 12 – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS	60
NOTE 13 – GOODWILL	60
NOTE 14 - OTHER ASSETS AND LIABILITIES	62
NOTE 15 – LEASES	62
NOTE 16 - PROVISIONS	65
NOTE 17 – EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	65
NOTE 18 – INCOME TAXES	74
NOTE 19 – EQUITY	74
NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT	76
NOTE 20 – INTEREST INCOME AND INTEREST EXPENSES	76
NOTE 21 – COMMISSION INCOME AND EXPENSES	76
NOTE 22 – IMPAIRMENTS OF FINANCIAL ASSETS	77
NOTE 23 – RISK EXPENSES	77
NOTE 24 – INCOME AND EXPENSES FOR OTHER ACTIVIIES	78
NOTE 25 – TRANSACTIONS IN FOREIGN CURRENCIES	78

#### 

NOTE 26 – DIVIDENDS PAID
ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES
NOTE 27 – SEGMENT REPORT80
NOTE 28 – OTHER FINANCIAL COMMITMENTS
NOTE 29 – DEALINGS WITH RELATED ENTITIES AND PERSONS
NOTE 30 – TRUST BUSINESS
NOTE 31 – SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE
NOTE 32 – DISCLOSURES CONCERNING SIGNIFICANT RISKS FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS84
NOTE 33 – DISCLOSURES PURSUANT TO SECTION 315E GERMAN COMMERCIAL CODE (HGB)89

## CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

(In euro thousands)	Note	12/31/2017
Interest and similar income	Note 20	168,613
Interest and similar expenses	Note 20	-25,185
Commission income	Note 21	86,011
Commission expenses	Note 21	-17,602
Net result from financial transactions		-2,185
thereof net gains or losses on financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	Note 4	-2,272
thereof net gains or losses on available-for-sale financial assets	Note 6	87
Income from other activities	Note 24	227,203
Expenses for other activities	Note 24	-251,289
Net banking income		185,566
Personnel expenses		-65,007
Other administrative expenses		-48,880
Expenses for amortization, depreciation and impairments of intangible assets and property, plant and equipment		-2,783
Gross operating result		68,896
Risk expenses	Note 22, 23	-10,996
Operating result		57,900
Net gains or losses on other assets		11
Impairments of goodwill		-
Profit before taxes		57,911
Income taxes	Note 18	-
Net profit/loss of all companies in the consolidation group		57,911
Non-controlling interests		112
Net profit/loss (Group share)		57,799

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Net profit/loss	57,911
Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will or could be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:	
Available-for-sale financial assets	-370
Net measurement differences from hedging instruments	1,370
Reclassified to profit or loss	-
Taxes on items to be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time	-430
Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, not to be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:	
Reclassifications	
Actuarial gains and losses on post- employment benefits	
Taxes on items not to be reclassified to profit	
or loss at a later time	
or loss at a later time Total other comprehensive income	570
	570 58,481
Total other comprehensive income Comprehensive income (net profit/loss	~~~~

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION – ASSETS

8,999 188,727 398,206 3,569
188,727
8,999
390,123
3,232,425
214,988
83,664
12,806,193
01/01/2017

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION – EQUITY AND LIABILITIES

(In euro thousands)	Note	12/31/2017	01/01/2017
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	Note 4, 5, 7	5,192,135	12,802,424
Liabilities to banks	Note 10	3,880,971	2,961,353
Liabilities to customers	Note 10	1,997	2,372
Securitized liabilities	Note 9, 10	797,652	1,385,193
Tax liabilities	Note 18	3,848	33,993
Other liabilities	Note 14	225,289	162,023
Provisions	Note 16, 17	17,160	16,936
Total liabilities		10,119,051	17,364,295
EQUITY	Note 19	-	
Subscribed capital		26	26
Profit carried forward		1,138	1,138
Consolidated provisions		-88,765	-37,400
Financial year profit/loss		57,799	-
Subtotal		-29,803	-36,236
Other comprehensive income		-129	-699
Subtotal equity (Group share)		-29,932	-36,935
Non-controlling interests		133	-465
Total equity		-29,799	-37,400
Total		10,089,252	17,326,894

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

(In euro thousands)	Equity at 01/01/2017	Gains and losses recognized directly in equity	Other changes	Net profit/loss	Equity at 12/31/2017
Capital and related reserves					
Subscribed capital	26				26
Profit carried forward	1,138				1,138
Consolidated reserves	-37,400		-51,365		-88,765
Net profit/loss (Group share)	-			57,799	57,799
Total	-37,374		-51,365	57,799	-29,803
Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, to be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time (after taxes)					
Available-for-sale financial assets	293	-370			-77
Remeasurement differences from hedging instruments Reclassified to profit or loss Taxes on items to be	(1,452)	1,370			-82
reclassified to profit or loss at a later time	460	-430			30
Total	(699)	570			-129
Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, not to be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time					
Reclassifications Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits Taxes on items not to be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time	-				
Total	-				_
Equity, Group share	-36,935	570	-54,808	61,241	-29,932
Non-controlling interests		- 140-1			
Capital and reserves	(465)		486	112	133
Total	(465)		486	112	133
Total Group equity	37,400	570	-54,322	61,353	-29,799

- eeo dee

The Other changes resulted from the reversal in equity of deferred tax liabilities in the amount of EUR 27,085 thousand and liabilities to Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch arising from the transfer of the 2017 profit calculated in accordance with the German Commercial Code (HGB) in the amount of EUR 78,450 thousand on the basis of the profit transfer agreement concluded by signature of September 7, 2016.

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Net profit/loss	57,911
Expenses for depreciation and amortization of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (including operating leases)	84,902
Expenses for impairments of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (including operating leases) and net additions to provisions	14,323
Changes in deferred taxes	
Net result on the sale of available-for-sale noncurrent assets and consolidated subsidiaries	-104
Other changes	12,461
Non-monetary elements included in the net profit/loss after taxes, and other adjustments, excluding the result from financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss	111,582
Net result from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	2,273
Interbank transactions	2,372,762
Transactions with customers	-403,504
Transactions with other financial assets/ liabilities	-3,003,986
Transactions with other non-financial assets/ liabilities	48,857
Net increases/ decreases in operating assets/ liabilities	-983,598
NET CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	-814,105
Thereof cash flow from interest	143,101
Thereof cash flow from taxes	-13,204
Thereof dividends paid	-
Cash flows from purchases and sales of financial assets and equity investments	80
Cash flows from purchases and sales of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets	-153,693
NET CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES	-153,613
Cash flows from/ to shareholders	0
Other cash flows from financing activities	917,072
NET CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	917,072
NET CASH FLOWS FROM CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	-50,647

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE FINANCIAL YEAR	131,918
Net inflows/outflows to/from accounts, sight deposits and deposits/loans with banks	-50,647
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE END OF THE FINANCIAL YEAR	81,271

In accordance with the guideline of Société Générale Group, the SGE Group considers cash on hand, sight deposits, loans and advances with central banks and banks as cash and cash equivalents in preparing the statement of cash flows. At December 31, 2017, cash and cash equivalents consisted only of call deposits with banks in the amount of EUR 134 million (Note 8), less loans to banks payable at call in the amount of (deposits and current accounts) in the amount of EUR 53 million (Note 10).

The cash flows from interest amounted to EUR 143 million and the cash flows from taxes amounted to EUR -13 million. The taxes were prepaid amounts that were reclaimed.

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS NOTE 1 – BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Société Générale Effekten GmbH is a limited liability company under German law, with its registered head office in Frankfurt am Main (Neue Mainzer Str. 46-50, 60311 Frankfurt am Main, Germany). It is entered in the Frankfurt am Main Local Court under record no. HRB 32283. The company's consolidated financial statements include the company and the subsidiaries it controls (referred to collectively as the "Group"). The Group is primarily active in the issuance of options and certificates, the provision of leasing and financing services and asset management.

The parent company Société Générale Effekten GmbH is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt, a branch of Société Générale S.A. Paris, in the consolidated financial statements of which it is included.

The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH cover the period from January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017. They were prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and the corresponding Interpretations of the International Financial Reporting Standards Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) as they are to be applied in the European Union as a binding requirement in financial year 2017. The disclosures required by Section 315e para. 1 German Commercial Code (HGB) were made in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

The present consolidated financial statements are presented in euros, the functional currency of the parent company. Unless otherwise indicated, all financial information presented in euros is rounded to one thousand euros.

#### **PROFIT TRANSFER AGREEMENT**

By signature of September 7, 2016, Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiary company) entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt (parent company), with retroactive effect to January 1, 2016. The agreement can be terminated after five financial years with advance notice of one month before the end of a financial year.

By signature of September 26, 2017, ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (subsidiary company) entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company).

By signature of December 1, 2017, Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (subsidiary company) entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company).

#### CONSOLIDATED TAX GROUP FOR INCOME TAX PURPOSES

The profit transfer agreement of September 7, 2016 between Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiary company) and Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch (parent company) established a consolidated tax group for income tax purposes with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch with retroactive effect to January 1, 2016. In addition, ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (subsidiary company) and Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (subsidiary company) were integrated into the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes with retroactive effect to January 1, 2017 by virtue of the profit transfer agreements with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company). As a result of the formation of the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes, Société Générale Effekten GmbH does not recognize any deferred taxes in its financial statements.

#### USE OF DISCRETIONARY DECISIONS AND ESTIMATES

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the management is required to make certain discretionary decisions, estimates and assumptions pertaining to the application of financial reporting methods and the stated amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses.

In making these estimates and formulating these assumptions, the management applies the information available at the time of preparing the consolidated financial statements and decides on the basis of its own judgment. Naturally, the measurements based on these estimates are subject to certain risks and uncertainties concerning their occurrence in the future, so that the actual values in the future may differ from the estimates. In that case, they could potentially have a material effect on the financial statements.

Estimates were applied particularly with respect to the measurement of the following items:

- Measurement of the stated fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market, which are presented under "Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss," "Derivative hedging instruments" or "Available-for-sale financial assets," and the fair value of financial instruments for which this value is disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.
- Measurement of the amount of impairments of financial assets ("Loans and receivables," "Available-forsale financial assets") and the statement of financial position items "Receivables under finance leases," "Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets" and "Goodwill."
- Measurement of the provisions recognized on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position, including the provisions for employee benefits.

NEW STANDARDS OR AMENDMENTS TO BE APPLIED FOR THE FIRST TIME IN 2017

# AMENDMENTS TO IAS 12 "RECOGNITION OF DEFERRED TAX ASSETS FOR UNREALIZED LOSSES" (PUBLISHED ON JANUARY 19, 2016)

The amendments concretize the accounting treatment of deferred tax assets for unrealized losses related to debt instruments measured at fair value.

The amendments are to be applied for the first time in annual periods that begin on or after January 1, 2017 and are therefore observed by the Group.

#### IAS 7 STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS DISCLOSURE INITIATIVE

The amendments to this Standard require disclosures that enable the users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including changes that affect cash flows and those that do not.

The amendments are to be applied for the first time in annual periods that begin on or after January 1, 2017 and are therefore observed by the Group.

#### NEW FINANCIAL REPORTING STANDARDS, AMENDMENTS OR INTERPRETATIONS TO BE APPLIED BY THE GROUP IN THE FUTURE

The following Standards and Interpretations relevant for the Group had not yet taken effect at the reporting date of December 31, 2017 and were therefore not considered in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

#### FINANCIAL REPORTING STANDARDS, AMENDMENTS OR INTERPRETATIONS THAT HAVE ALREADY BEEN ADOPTED BY THE EUROPEAN UNION IFRS 9 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The new Standard IFRS 9 Financial Instruments takes effect for annual periods beginning on January 1, 2018 and supersedes the regulations of the existing Standard IAS 39. Early application is permitted. At the present time, the Group intends to apply IFRS 9 for the first time as of January 1, 2018. The Standard includes new regulations particularly applicable to the classification and measurement of financial instruments and the determination of impairments and requires changes to the accounting treatment of the effects of changes in credit risk for financial liabilities measured at fair value and the accounting treatment of hedging transactions.

The first analyses on the effects of IFRS 9 and the development of a project structure to implement the new regulations began in 2013 and 2014, so that the Standard can be applied as of January 1, 2018.

#### Classification and measurement

In the first step, the portfolio of financial assets was analyzed at the level of the overarching consolidated financial statements in order to determine the future accounting treatment according to IFRS 9. The necessary adjustments of information systems, the consolidation process and reporting schedules were elaborated further in 2017. Furthermore, an analysis of required disclosures in the notes and information procurement was

conducted. The company conducted "dry runs" for the second and third quarters of 2017 in order to test the system in its entirety before the first-time application.

The new classification and measurement regulations are expected to have only minor effects on the consolidated financial statements, on the whole because all issued products are measured at fair value and hedging relationships are only of subordinate importance.

#### **Impairments**

In 2015, the Group began to establish a methodical framework to model expected credit losses under the new regulations. A focal point involves the conversion of the 12-month analysis to the analysis of expected credit losses over the lifetime of the loan in Level 2. The framework was coordinated and approved in 2016 in relation to the following points:

- Implementation of a methodical framework in all companies
- IT development project to model the new requirements in the computer systems
- First description of organizational processes, including operational management

After the start in 2016, the development of the methodical framework and IT environment was continued in 2017. In the course of this work, simulations of various management regulations and methods for the estimation of parameters (where possible consistent with the parameters that were developed for the Basel requirements) were conducted in order to identify the best links between the normative and business criteria. The Company participated successfully in the parent company's functional and procedural test run in October and November. The Group is also developing back-tests on the basis of data analyses and has adopted a set of rules governing the up-dating of the models and the weighted macroeconomic scenarios.

The development will be continued in the first half of 2018 until the final implementation. Based on the reclassification and application of the expected credit loss model according to IFRS 9, a EUR 6.2 million increase in risk provisions is planned at the date of application.

#### Hedging relationships

The Group has analyzed the various possibilities allowed by the transitional provisions of IFRS 9 and decided not to change the currently applied financial reporting methods for hedging relationships according to IAS 39. The Group will continue to follow the IASB's research concerning the accounting methods for macro hedges.

#### Transition period

The new regulations of IFRS 9, particularly those applicable to the classification and measurement of financial instruments and the determination of impairments, are to be introduced with retroactive effect to January 1, 2018. Applying the transitional arrangements of IFRS 9, the Group will not adjust the prior-period comparison figures. Beginning on January 1, 2018, changes resulting from the measurement of financial assets and

liabilities, provisions and individual value adjustments, as well as unrealized or deferred/accrued gains and losses due to the retroactive application of IFRS 9 will be recognized directly in equity. On October 12, 2017, moreover, the IASB issued an amendment to IFRS 9 regarding the measurement of financial assets featuring negative prepayment compensation. After being adopted by the European Union, the amendment is expected to enter into effect as of January 1, 2019; earlier application is permitted. On November 9, 2017, the EFRAG (European Financial Reporting Advisory Group) issued a recommendation to adopt the amendment. The Group will follow the process and expects that the amendment will be adopted before the publication of the semiannual financial statements. If so, the Group will apply the amendment early as of January 1, 2018, following the recommendation of the supervisory authorities (ESMA and AMF). Therefore, no adjustments were made in the financial statements at December 31, 2017 to the IFRS 9 measurement of SPPI (Solely Payments of Principal and Interest) loans with prepayment features.

#### First-time application of IFRS 9

The Group determined the assignment of financial assets to the fair value hierarchy and the parameters applied to determine impairments and provisions for credit risks before December 31, 2017. The measurement of the financial assets that were reclassified and the determination of impairments and provisions for credit risks based on the financial assets reclassified as of January 1, 2018 have been successfully completed. Controls regarding the IFRS 9 measurement and recognition regulations were implemented for the preparation of the opening statement of financial position at January 1, 2018.

#### **IFRS 15 REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS**

This Standard includes regulations applicable to the recognition of revenue from contracts with customers, with the exception of leases, insurance contracts, financial instruments and guaranties. In accordance with IFRS 15, revenue is recognized on the basis of a five-step model, beginning with the identification of a contract and leading to the recognition of revenue upon the satisfaction of the performance obligation. This Standard is to be applied for the first time in annual periods beginning on January 1, 2018.

The Group is currently analyzing the effects of the new Standard on the Group's net income and equity. As expected, the main contracts affected are service agreements that lead to commission income. However, the Group does not expect any significant effects to result from the introduction of the new Standard.

FINANCIAL REPORTING STANDARDS, AMENDMENTS OR INTERPRETATIONS THAT WERE NOT YET ADOPTED BY THE EUROPEAN UNION AT THE REPORTING DATE

# AMENDMENTS TO IFRS 2 CLASSIFICATION AND MEASUREMENT OF SHARE-BASED PAYMENT TRANSACTIONS

The amendments pertain to the accounting treatment of certain kinds of share-based payment: accounting for cash-settled share-based payments that include a performance condition; share-based payments for which the

type of settlement depends on future events; share-based payments settled without retention of taxes; and the modification of share-based payments that change the classification.

The amendments to this Standard are to be applied in financial year 2018.

The Group does not anticipate any effects to result from the introduction of the new regulations because no share-based payments are made within the Group.

#### AMENDMENTS TO IFRS 4: APPLICATION OF IFRS 9 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS WITH IFRS 4 INSURANCE CONTRACTS

The amendments pertain to IFRS 4 Insurance Contracts in relation to the first-time application of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (application of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments jointly with IFRS 4 Insurance Contracts). The amendments introduce two approaches for countering the challenges resulting from different effective dates for IFRS 9 and the successor standard IFRS 4.

The amendments to this Standard are to be applied in financial year 2018. Given the current business model, no effects on the consolidated financial statements are expected.

# AMENDMENTS TO IFRS 12 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS IN OTHER ENTITIES AND IAS 28 INVESTMENTS IN ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

As part of the Annual Improvements of International Financial Reporting Standards, the IASB published amendments to IFRS 12 and IAS 28.

The IASB has postponed the effective date of application of the amendments to a date still to be determined.

The amendments will lead to changes in disclosures concerning investments in structured entities.

#### **IFRIC 22 FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS AND ADVANCE CONSIDERATION**

The Interpretation clarifies the accounting treatment of transactions that involve the receipt or payment of advance consideration in foreign currency (payments and advance payments). It applies to transactions in foreign currency transactions when an entity recognizes a non-monetary asset or non-monetary liability arising from the payment or receipt of advance consideration before the entity recognizes the related asset, income or expense.

The Interpretation takes effect in financial year 2018. Given the current business model, no material effects on the consolidated financial statements are expected.

#### **IFRS 16 LEASES**

The new Standard IFRS 16 Leases supersedes the previously applicable Standard IAS 17 for financial years beginning on January 1, 2019. IFRS 16 introduces new rules for the accounting treatment and measurement of leases. Essentially, these amendments affect the lessee; only a few adjustments pertain to lessors. For all

leases except short-term leases or leases for low-value objects, the lessor must recognize a right of use as an asset and a payment obligation as a liability.

In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Group launched a project to introduce the new regulations to the existing information systems and processes and to identify the contracts that fall under the scope of IFRS 16 according to the new definition of a lease relationship.

The concrete effects on the Group's consolidated financial statements are currently being analyzed and cannot yet be quantified.

### NOTE 2 – CONSOLIDATION GROUP

#### PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the parent company Société Générale Effekten GmbH and all companies that it controls. The separate financial statements of the aforementioned companies form the basis for the consolidated financial statements. Intercompany balances, transactions and all unrealized income and expenses from intercompany transactions are eliminated in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **SUBSIDIARIES**

Subsidiaries are companies controlled by the Group. The Group controls a company when it is exposed to or holds rights to variable returns from its investment in the company and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the company. The financial statements of subsidiaries are to be included in the consolidated financial statements from the date on which control begins and up to the date on which control ends.

Subsidiaries are fully consolidated. In preparing the consolidated statement of financial position, the investment held by the Group parent company in a fully consolidated subsidiary is replaced with the assets and liabilities of the subsidiary. Where applicable, goodwill may also be recognized. All expenses and income of the subsidiaries are aggregated with those of the Group in the consolidated income statement.

#### **CONSOLIDATION GROUP**

			12/31/2017		
Company name	Company's registered head office	Business activity	Share of equity held [%]	Share of voting rights held [%]	
Consolidated companies					
ALD LEASE FINANZ GMBH	Hamburg, Germany	Leasing company	100	100	
SOCIÉTÉ GÉNÉRALE SECURITIES SERVICES GMBH	Unterföhring, Germany	Investment management company	100	100	
BANK DEUTSCHES KRAFTFAHRZEUGGEWERBE GMBH	Hamburg, Germany	Specialized financing institution	99.9	51	
BDK LEASING UND SERVICE GMBH	Hamburg, Germany	Service company	100	100	
RED & BLACK AUTO GERMANY 3 UG (HAFTUNGSBESCHRANKT)	Frankfurt, Germany	Structured entity	- -		
RED & BLACK AUTO GERMANY 4 UG (HAFTUNGSBESCHRANKT)	Frankfurt, Germany	Structured entity	-	-	
Non-consolidated companies					
ALD AUTOLEASING UND DIENSTLEISTUNGS GMBH	Hamburg, Germany	Service company	43.8	43.8	
NEDDERFELD 95 IMMOBILIEN GMBH & CO.KG	Hamburg, Germany	Real estate company	65	50	

The Group holds interests in the associated companies ALD AutoLeasing und Dienstleistungs GmbH and Nedderfeld 95 Immobilien Gmbh & Co.KG. The Group exercises significant influence over the companies through its voting rights.

ALD AutoLeasing und Dienstleistungs GmbH refers leases to ALD Lease Finanz GmbH and receives a commission in exchange. Because the leases are concluded directly with ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, the risk to the Group from this company is to be regarded as minor. The company generated a net and overall result of EUR 85 thousand in financial year 2017.

Nedderfeld 95 Immobilien GmbH & Co.KG conducts rental and leasing business with the property it owns. Because the renter of the property is ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, the risk to the Group from this company is to be regarded as minor. The company generated a net and overall result of EUR 0 in financial year 2017.

Effective January 1, 2017, the shares in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring (Commercial Register No. HRB 169711 with the Munich Local Court) held by Société Générale Securities Services Holding S.A., Paris and the shares in ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg (Commercial Register No. HRB 92469 with the Hamburg Local Court) (ALD LF) held by SG Consumer Finance S.A. Frankreich were transferred to Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt, as part of an intragroup restructuring conducted through a transaction under the joint control of the Société Générale Group. In this connection, the ALD Group comprising the bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH and its subsidiaries, including the aforementioned structured Red & Black companies, was acquired. Since the acquisition of ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, this company has contributed a profit of EUR 73.6 million to the Group's result as of 12/31/2017.

The purchase price for the transaction conducted under joint control for Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring, was EUR 0.5 million and the purchase price for ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg, was EUR 407 million, which were transferred in the form of cash. Since the acquisition of Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, the company has contributed a loss of EUR 12.8 million to the Group's result as of 12/31/2017.

The calculation yielded a difference between the purchase price and carrying amounts of the intragroup restructuring of EUR 73.9 million for ALD Lease Finanz GmbH and a negative difference of EUR 33.5 million for Société Générale Securities Services GmbH. The negative difference is attributable to the company's expected losses in the future.

20

The Société Générale Effekten GmbH Group emerged from the intragroup restructuring conducted through transactions under joint control. The assets and liabilities received are presented in the opening statement of financial position of Société Générale Effekten GmbH at the values that were applied in the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale S.A., Paris, at the transaction date. A breakdown of these values at 01/01/2017 is presented in the table below:

In euro thousands	Société Générale Securities Services GmbH	ALD Lease Finanz GmbH
Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss	-	10,691
Available-for-sale financial assets	185	83,479
Loans to and receivables from banks	39,562	172,535
Loans to and receivables from customers	<del>.</del>	3,232,425
Receivables under finance leases	-	390,123
Tax assets	3,522	8,593
Other assets	7,345	122,998
Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets	4,928	395,278
Goodwill		1,569
TOTAL ASSETS	55,542	4,417,691
Liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss	-	3,662
Derivative hedging instruments	÷	
Liabilities to banks	250	2,553,988
Liabilities to customers		2,372
Securitized liabilities	m <del>.</del>	1,385,193
Tax liabilities	244	36,826
Other liabilities	13,121	92,583
Provisions	8,184	8,252
TOTAL LIABILITIES	21,549	4,082,876

#### **INVESTMENTS IN CONSOLIDATED STRUCTURED ENTITIES**

The Group controls the structured entities. The entities are included in the consolidated financial statements by reason of their design. In particular, the investments consist of holdings in debt instruments in securitization companies, which leads to risks and inflows, depending on the profitability of the structured entity.

(In euro thousands)	RED & BLACK AUTO GERMANY 3 UG	RED & BLACK AUTO GERMANY 4 UG
Equity	-318.5	323.1
Total assets	278,174.8	680,692.6
Profit/loss at 12/31/2017	915.3	58.8

The only contractual obligations toward the structured entities are the promissory note loans assumed. Apart from the contractual obligations, the Group did not financially support the structured entities and also does not plan to do so at the present time.

The maximum loss risk of the consolidated structured entities is determined by the carrying amount of the assets held in relation to the structured entities.

(In euro thousands)	Financing of assets
Amortized cost or fair value of non-derivative financial assets concluded with the structured entity, depending on their measurement in the statement of financial position	907,612
Fair value of derivatives presented on the assets side of the statement of financial position	0
Nominal value of CDS sold (highest amount payable)	0
Nominal value of financing or guarantee commitments made	0
Maximum loss risk	958,269

### NOTE 3 – ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND MEASUREMENT METHODS

The separate financial statements of the subsidiaries included in the consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the Groupwide accounting and measurement principles based on IFRS, which are described in the following.

The Group subject to the reporting obligation was formed at January 1, 2017. Therefore, the opening statement of financial position was prepared as of this date in accordance with the criteria of IFRS 1 First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards on the basis of the IFRS to be applied in the EU at December 31, 2017.

The subsidiaries added as a result of the intragroup restructuring were included in the opening statement of financial position by analogy to the pooling of interests method (predecessor accounting). Because the controlling group in Société Générale Effekten GmbH is pooling the interests that had previously been dispersed legally, the carrying amounts of the two companies are to be continued (see Note 2 Consolidation group). Adjustments of the uniform Group accounting methods were not necessary. In the Group's opinion, no business combination that would fall within the scope of IFRS 3 was conducted because definitive control was exercised by the same persons both before and after the transaction (IFRS 3.B1). The restructuring is treated in accordance with the IFRS 10 requirements for the elimination of intercompany results. The difference between the purchase price for the transaction and the carrying amounts of the companies' assets and liabilities is presented within equity (Group reserves) in accordance with IDW RS HFA 2 para. 21.

Because the Group did not exist in this form in the prior year, no prior-year comparison values are presented.

#### TRANSACTIONS IN FOREIGN CURRENCY

Items of the statement of financial position denominated in foreign currencies are translated to the company's functional currency at the reporting date using the exchange rate at the reporting date. Unrealized or realized currency translation differences are recognized in profit or loss.

Forward exchange transactions are measured at fair value on the basis of the current forward exchange rate for the remaining term to maturity. Spot exchange positions are translated to the official spot exchange rates at the reporting date. The resulting revaluation differences are recognized in profit or loss.

Monetary items denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate in effect on the reporting date. Non-monetary items denominated in foreign currencies that are measured at fair value are translated at the exchange rates in effect on the date of fair value measurement. Non-monetary items measured at cost are translated at the exchange rate in effect on the date of initial recognition.

In the case of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss, gains or losses from currency translation are recognized as part of fair value in period profit or loss under *"Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss."* 

#### DETERMINATION OF FAIR VALUE

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. If no observable prices for identical assets or liabilities are available, the fair value of financial instruments is determined by application of another measurement technique under which the use of the determining, observable input factors is kept at the highest level possible, based on the assumptions that market participants would apply for pricing the asset or liability.

The measurement methods employed by the Group for determining the fair value of financial instruments are described in Note 7.

#### FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Upon initial recognition, financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value. In the derivatives and certificates business and in asset management, the recognition date is the trade date, and in the credit and leasing business it is the settlement date. This also includes the transaction costs attributable directly to the acquisition or issue of the security in question. Transaction costs that can be attributed directly to the acquisition of financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss are recognized directly in the consolidated income statement. Transaction costs that can be attributed directly to the acquisition of financial assets that are not measured at fair value through profit or loss are added to the fair value of the corresponding financial assets upon initial recognition.

For purposes of subsequent measurement, financial instruments must be assigned to categories that determine the rules applicable for subsequent measurement.

Financial assets are fundamentally assigned to one of the following categories:

- Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss
- Loans and receivables
- Held-to-maturity financial assets
- Available-for-sale financial assets

Financial liabilities are assigned to one of the two following categories:

- Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss
- Other financial liabilities

#### Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss

This category comprises financial instruments held for trading (including derivatives not classified as hedging instruments) and non-derivative financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value upon initial recognition by exercising the option allowed in IAS 39.

The trading portfolio (held for trading purposes) comprises financial assets and liabilities, which at the time of initial recognition

- were purchased with the intention of selling them in the short term,
- are held for market-making purposes,
- or were purchased for purposes of the specialized management of the trading portfolio, including derivative financial instruments, securities or other financial instruments that are managed jointly and for which proof of short-term profit-taking can be presented
- were derivatives that were not designated as hedging instruments.

The fair value option according to IAS 39 may only be exercised in the following cases:

- Elimination or significant reduction of mismatches in the accounting treatment of certain financial assets and financial liabilities;
- When the instrument in question is a hybrid instrument containing one or more embedded derivatives that would otherwise be recognized and measured separately;
- When a group of financial assets and/or liabilities is managed and its performance is evaluated on a fair value basis.

Financial instruments assigned to this category are measured at their fair value at the reporting date. Changes in fair value are recognized in period profit or loss as *"Net gains or losses on financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss."* 

#### Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables comprise non-derivative financial assets yielding a fixed or quantifiable income that are not listed in an active market and are neither held for trading purposes, nor were intended for sale at the purchase date, nor were measured at fair value by exercise of the fair value option. All financial instruments belonging to this category are recognized in the items of Loans to and receivables from banks or customers. Subsequent to initial recognition in the statement of financial position, they are measured at amortized cost by application of the effective interest rate method. The resulting interest is recognized in net interest income/expenses. When necessary, impairments are recognized as risk expenses in the income statement at the loan or portfolio level (see Note 8 "Loans and receivables").

#### Available-for-sale financial assets

This category comprises non-derivative financial assets that are held for an indefinite period of time and can be sold by the Group at any time. These are financial instruments that cannot be assigned to the aforementioned categories. They are measured at fair value at the reporting date and recognized in equity.

Interest collected on fixed-income securities is recognized as interest income in the income statement. It is calculated by application of the effective interest rate method. It is measured at fair value at the reporting date and all changes in fair value are recognized directly in equity in the item of "Gains and losses on financial instruments recognized directly in equity." If the financial assets are sold, the unrealized gains and losses recognized in equity are reclassified to Net profit/loss from available-for-sale financial assets.

If assets are impaired at the reporting date, the unrealized loss on debt instruments recognized previously in equity is reclassified to the item of "Risk expenses" and the unrealized loss on equity instruments is reclassified to the "Net profit/loss on available-for-sale financial assets."

In addition, the Group has exercised the option of measuring equity instruments belonging to this category at cost if their fair value cannot be reliably determined.

#### **Reclassification of financial assets**

Subsequent to initial recognition in the statement of financial position, financial assets may not be reclassified to the category of "Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss."

A financial asset that was initially classified as "Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss" may only be reclassified from this category to another category under the following circumstances:

- If a financial asset yielding a fixed or quantifiable income that was originally held for trading purposes is no longer tradable in an active market after being purchased, and if the Group has the intent and ability to hold it for the foreseeable future or until maturity, this financial asset may be reclassified to the category of "Loans and receivables," provided that the qualifying criteria for this category are met at the time of reclassification.
- If rare circumstances lead to a change in the holding strategy for non-derivative debt or equity instruments that were originally held for trading, these assets may be reclassified either to the category of "Available-for-sale financial assets" or the category of "Held-to-maturity financial assets," provided that the qualifying criteria for these categories are met at the time of reclassification.

Derivative financial instruments and financial assets measured by the fair value option may never be reclassified out of the category of "Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss."

A financial asset that was originally classified as "Available-for-sale financial assets" may be reclassified to the category of "Held-to-maturity financial assets," provided that the qualifying criteria for this category are met.

The so reclassified financial assets are transferred to the new category at their fair value at the date of reclassification and then measured in accordance with the method applicable to this new category. The

amortized cost of financial assets reclassified from the category of "Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss" or the category of "Available-for-sale financial assets" to the category of "Loans and receivables," and the acquisition cost of financial assets reclassified from the category of "Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss" to the category of "Available-for-sale financial assets" are determined on the basis of the expected future cash flows at the date of reclassification. These estimates of expected future cash flows must be reviewed and corrected when necessary at every reporting date. If the estimates of expected future cash flows increase due to an improvement of their recoverability, the effective interest rate is adjusted prospectively. If, on the other hand, there is an objective indication of an impairment due to an event that occurred after the reclassification of the corresponding financial assets, and if this event has an adverse effect on the originally expected future cash flows, an impairment of the corresponding assets is recognized in the item of "Risk expenses" in the income statement.

#### **Derecognition of financial assets**

The Group derecognizes a financial asset (or a group of similar assets) in full or in part when the contractual claims to the cash flows from the financial asset no longer exist or when the Group has transferred the contractual claims to cash flows from the asset, as well as substantially all the risks and rewards associated with ownership of the financial asset.

If the Group has neither transferred nor retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred asset, an assessment is made as to whether the Group has relinquished control of the asset or not. If the Group no longer controls the asset, the asset is derecognized; if, however, the Group has retained control of the asset, the Group continues to recognize the asset to the extent to which it has a continuing involvement in the asset.

When a financial asset is derecognized in full, a gain or loss on disposal is recognized in profit or loss in the amount of the difference between the carrying amount of this asset and the value of consideration received, adjusted where applicable for the unrealized gain or loss that may have been recognized directly in equity at an earlier time, and the value of assets or liabilities under management.

The Group derecognizes a financial liability (or part of it) only when it is extinguished, that is, when the obligation specified in the contract is either discharged or cancelled or expires. A gain or loss from extinguishment of the original financial liability is recognized in profit or loss.

#### **IMPAIRMENT OF FINANCIAL ASSETS**

#### Financial assets measured at amortized cost

At every reporting date, the Group determines whether there are objective indications of an impairment of a financial asset or group of financial assets resulting from one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset. It must be determined whether this loss-generating event leads to effects on the estimated future cash flows from the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be reliably estimated.

The Group first assesses whether objective indications of an impairment of financial assets, considered either individually or as a group, are significant. Regardless of the existence of collateral, one of the criteria for the objective determination of a credit risk from individual loans is the existence of payment arrears since at least 90 days, and regardless of the existence of payment arrears, the existence of a demonstrable credit or litigation risk.

If objective indications of an impairment are found to exist, the amount of the impairment is equal to the difference between the carrying amount of the asset and the discounted present value of the estimated, recoverable future cash flows with due regard for collateral, discounted by application of the original effective interest rate of the financial asset. Impairments and reversals of impairments are recognized in profit or loss under "Risk expenses." The reversal of the discounting effect represents the accounting remuneration of the impaired receivables and is recognized in profit or loss under "Interest and similar income."

If there are no objective indications of an impairment of an individually considered financial asset (significant or not), the Group adds this financial asset to a group of financial assets with a similar credit risk profile and subjects them jointly to an impairment test. The existence of a demonstrable credit risk for a group of financial instruments within a homogeneous portfolio leads to the recognition of an impairment, without waiting to see if the risk individually has effects on one or more receivables. Thusly impaired homogeneous portfolios may include the following items in particular:

- Outstanding loans of counterparties whose financial situation has worsened in the time since initial recognition even though no objective indication of an impairment was found in each individual case (sensitive outstanding loans), or
- Outstanding loans of counterparties in sectors that are deemed to be in crisis as a result of lossgenerating events, or
- Outstanding loans from regions or countries in which a worsening of credit risk has been determined.

The amount of impairment of a group of homogeneous assets is primarily determined on the basis of historical data on default and loss ratios, which are recognized for each homogeneous portfolio, or by means of grave loss scenarios applied to the portfolio or where applicable by means of ad-hoc studies. The changes in impairments calculated in this way are recognized in "Risk expenses."

The foregoing procedure is applied analogously to "Receivables under finance leases."

#### **Restructuring of loans and receivables**

An asset classified as "Loans and receivables" is deemed to be restructured when contractual changes are made to the amount, term or financial conditions of the transaction previously approved by the Group by reason of financial difficulties or insolvency of the borrower and when these changes would not have been taken into consideration under other circumstances.

Restructured financial assets are classified as impaired and the borrowers are deemed to be in default.

At the date of restructuring, the carrying amount of the financial asset is reduced to the current amount of estimated future cash flows, which is discounted by application of the corresponding effective interest rate. The loss is recognized in profit or loss in the item of "Risk expenses."

#### Available-for-sale financial assets

An available-for-sale financial asset is impaired if there is an objective indication of an impairment resulting from one or more events after the initial recognition of the asset.

For listed equity instruments, a substantial or longer-lasting decline of the price below the level of acquisition cost represents an objective indication of an impairment. In this case, an impairment loss is recognized in profit or loss in the amount of the difference between the listed price of the security at the reporting date and its acquisition cost.

For unlisted equity instruments, the same impairment criteria as those indicated above are applied. The value of the instruments at the reporting date is determined with the aid of the measurement methods described in Note 3.

The criteria for impairments of debt instruments are similar to those applied for the impairment of financial assets measured at amortized cost.

If a reduction in the fair value of an available-for-sale financial asset is recognized directly in equity in the item of "Gains and losses recognized directly in equity" and if an objective indication of the impairment of this asset arises subsequently, the Group recognizes the cumulative loss that had previously been recognized in equity in profit or loss. In the case of debt instruments, the reduction is recognized in "Risk expenses" and in the case of variable-yield securities, it is recognized in "Net gains or losses from available-for-sale financial assets."

The amount of this cumulative loss is equal to the difference between the acquisition cost (after redemptions and writedowns) and the current fair value, reduced where applicable by earlier impairments of this financial asset recognized in profit or loss.

An impairment loss recognized in profit or loss of an equity instrument classified as available for sale is only reversed and recognized in profit or loss when the financial asset is sold. As soon as an equity instrument is impaired, all other impairment losses represent an additional impairment. In the case of debt instruments, on the other hand, impairments are reversed and recognized in profit or loss if the value increases later in connection with an improvement of the issuer's credit risk.

### LIABILITIES

Liabilities include non-derivative financial assets that are not classified as at fair value through profit or loss. Liabilities are sub-divided into liabilities to banks and liabilities to customers, as well as securitized liabilities and subordinated liabilities. Upon initial recognition, liabilities are measured at cost, which corresponds to the fair value of the borrowed amount less transaction costs. At the reporting date, they are measured at amortized cost by application of the effective interest rate method.

### DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING TRANSACTIONS

Derivatives are financial instruments that meet the following criteria:

- Their value changes in response to the change in a specified interest rate, foreign exchange rate, share price, price index, commodity price, credit rating, etc.;
- They require little or no investment;
- They are settled at future date.

Derivative financial instruments are sub-divided into two categories:

Held-for-trading financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are generally regarded as held-for-trading derivative instruments unless they can be classified as hedging instruments from an accounting standpoint. They are recognized in the statement of financial position within the item of "Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss." Changes in fair value are recognized in profit or loss.

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments with counterparties that default at a later time are recognized in "Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss" until the date when they are annulled. At this date, receivables from or liabilities to the corresponding counterparties are recognized at their fair value. Any subsequent impairments of these receivables are recognized in "Risk expenses" in the income statement.

#### Derivatives designated as hedging instruments

In order to classify a financial instrument as a derivative hedging instrument, the Group documents this hedging relationship already upon inception. This documentation covers the asset, the liability or the hedged future transaction, the nature of hedged risk, the type of derivative financing instruments used, and the measurement method to be applied to assess the effectiveness of the hedging relationship. The derivative financial instrument designed as a hedging instrument must be highly effective in order to offset the changes in fair value or cash flows resulting from the hedged risk. This effectiveness is continually assessed over the life of a hedging purposes, they are presented in the statement of financial position within the Item of "Derivative hedging instruments." Depending on the nature of the hedged risk, the Group designates the derivative financial instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

#### **Cash flow hedges**

The goal of an interest rate swap intended to hedge cash flows is to hedge the changes in future cash flows related to financial instruments recognized in the statement of financial position (loans, securities or variableinterest bonds) or a highly probable forecast transaction (future fixed interest rates, future prices, etc.). The hedge purpose is to protect the Group against detrimental fluctuations of the future cash flows of a financial instrument or transaction that could affect profit or loss.

The effective portion of the changes in fair value of hedging derivatives is recognized under "Unrealized or deferred gains and losses," whereas the ineffective portion is recognized in the income statement under "Net gains and losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss." In the case of interest rate derivatives, the accrued interest income and expenses of the derivative are recognized in the income statement under "Interest income and expenses" concurrently with the accrued interest income and expenses related to the hedged item.

Hedge effectiveness is determined on the basis of a hypothetical derivatives model that creates a hypothetical derivative with the identical terms as the hedged instrument, but one whose value moves in the opposite direction and whose fair value is zero when the hedge is created. The expected changes in fair value of the hypothetical derivatives are then compared with those of the hedging instrument (sensitivity analysis) or a regression analysis is performed to determine the expected effectiveness of the hedge.

The amount recognized directly in equity for the revaluation of cash flow hedging derivatives is reclassified to the income statement under "Interest income and expenses" at the time when the cash flows are hedged.

If the hedging derivative no longer meets the effectiveness criteria for hedge accounting or is terminated or sold, hedge accounting is discontinued prospectively. The amounts previously recognized directly in equity are reclassified to the income statement over the periods in which interest income was generated from the cash flows of the hedged item. If the hedged item is sold or taken back at an earlier than expected date, or if the hedged forecast transaction is no longer probable, the unrealized gains and losses recognized in equity are reclassified immediately to the income statement.

#### **Embedded derivatives**

An embedded derivative is part of a hybrid instrument. If it is not measured at fair value through profit or loss, the Group accounts for the embedded derivative separately from the host contract. The prerequisite for this treatment is that the economic characteristics and risk of the derivative are different from those of the host contract at the time of entering into the transaction, and the derivative meets the definition of a derivative. If the derivative is accounted for separately from the host contract, it is presented at fair value in the statement of financial position as a "Financial asset or financial liability measured at fair value through profit or loss."

### FINANCE LEASE RELATIONSHIPS

Upon initial recognition of a lease relationship, the lease is classified either as a finance lease or an operating lease. The classification depends on the party to which economic ownership is attributable. A lease relationship

is classified as a finance lease when substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the leased object are transferred to the lessee. If this is not the case, the lease relationship is classified as an operating lease.

#### Accounting for leases by lessors

If the lease is classified as a finance lease, the lessor recognizes a receivable in the amount of its net investment in the lease. This net investment is the discounted amount of the gross investment, which is defined as the sum of minimum lease payments plus any unguaranteed residual value. The gross investment is discounted to present value at the interest rate implicit in the lease. The receivable is recognized within the statement of financial position item of "Receivables under leases."

The interest included in the lease payments is presented in the income statement under "Interest and similar income" so that the lease relationship generates a constant periodic rate of return on the net investment. If the unguaranteed residual values applied for the purpose of calculating the lessor's net investment in the finance lease decrease, the discounted present value of this decrease is recognized in the income statement as an impairment of the finance lease receivable. The individual or collective impairments recognized in receivables under finance leases are subject to the same rules as those described for financial assets measured at amortized cost.

The leased objects held under operating leases are presented in the statement of financial position as operational plant and equipment in the item of "Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets." Regardless of the residual value, they are depreciated down to the residual value over the term of the lease. Lease revenues are recognized in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

In addition, the income billed and recognized for maintenance work in connection with operating leases is presented as a constant margin between this income and the corresponding expenses incurred over the term of the lease.

### Accounting for leases by lessees

Upon initial recognition of leases classified as finance leases, the leased object is measured at the lower of its fair value and the discounted present value of minimum lease payments. Subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the financial reporting method applicable to this asset.

Assets under other lease relationships are classified as operating leases and are not recognized in the Group's statement of financial position.

Payments made under operating leases are recognized in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease incentives received are recognized as part of the total lease expense over the term of the lease.

Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned between the finance charge and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge is allocated over the term of the lease in such a way as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

### PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets comprise operational assets. Assets held under operating leases are presented within operational plant and equipment, whereas buildings held under leases are presented as Investment property.

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairments. Assets are depreciated by application of the component approach from the time when they are available for use. The individual components are depreciated individually over their customary useful lives. A depreciation period of 10 to 50 years is applied for the individual components of the real estate used in the Group's operations. Property, plant and equipment are depreciated over their customary useful lives, which are estimated at between 3 and 20 years. Intangible assets such as custom and industry software are amortized over useful lives of 3 to 5 years.

Property, plant and equipment that belong to a cash-generating unit are subjected to impairment tests as soon as indications of an impairment arise.

Gains or losses on the sale of operationally used property, plant and equipment are presented under "Net gains or losses on other assets."

### GOODWILL

The Group utilizes the acquisition method according to IFRS 3 in accounting for acquisitions of companies. If the purchase price paid for the acquisition of a subsidiary or associate is higher than the value of the net assets acquired at the acquisition date, goodwill arises and must be recognized in the company's statement of financial position. If the purchase price is not higher than the value of the net assets acquired, negative goodwill (badwill) is recognized and presented within the Group reserves item of equity. The transactions to transfer Société Générale Securities Services GmbH and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH to Société Générale Effekten GmbH do not represent a business combination according to IFRS 3, but an intragroup restructuring through transactions under joint control. As described in Note 3, these transactions are accounted for in accordance with IFRS 10. Any difference between the purchase price and carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities received is presented in equity.

For purposes of calculating goodwill, all assets, liabilities, off-balance sheet items and contingent liabilities of the acquired company that are identified in accordance with IFRS 3 are measured at fair value at the acquisition date. In addition, non-controlling interests are measured at their proportion of the fair value of identified assets and liabilities of the acquired company. The difference between the net assets measured at fair value and the value of consideration is capitalized as goodwill. For the purpose of conducting impairment tests, the calculated

goodwill is allocated to one or more cash-generating units that are expected to benefit from the business combination. Costs that can be directly attributed to the business combination are recognized in the income statement, with the exception of costs related to the issuance of equity instruments.

The Group periodically reviews goodwill and subjects it to an annual impairment test. When indications of an impairment arise, an impairment test may also be necessary during the year. The company determines whether goodwill is impaired by comparing the recoverable amount of the cash-generating units with their carrying amount. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized in profit or loss.

### PROVISIONS

Provisions mainly consist of provisions for employee benefits and provisions for risks and other administrative expenses.

A provision must be recognized when:

- An outflow of economic resources is probable by reason of a liability to a third party, without receiving at least the equivalent value in exchange;
- The amount of the liability can be estimated reliably.

To calculate the amount of the provision, the expected outflow of resources is discounted to present value if the effect of discounting is material. Additions to and reversals of provisions are recognized in profit or loss.

If it is more likely than not that the company will receive a reimbursement upon the settlement of a liability for which a provision was recognized, the reimbursement claim is treated as an Other asset. The amount recognized for the reimbursement is limited to the amount of the provision.

### LOAN COMMITMENTS

If loan commitments are not treated as derivative financial instruments, the Group measures them at fair value upon initial recognition. In subsequent periods, any required provisions for these commitments are recognized in accordance with the financial reporting principles applicable to provisions.

### DISTINCTION BETWEEN INSTRUMENTS AND EQUITY INSTRUMENTS

In accordance with IAS 32, the financial instruments issued by the Group are classified as debt instruments or equity instruments in full or in part, depending on whether the issuer is contractually obligated to distribute cash to the holders of the securities.

If they meet the criteria for debt instruments, the issued securities are classified as "Securitized liabilities" by reason of their characteristics.

If they meet the criteria for equity instruments, the securities issued by Société Générale are presented under "Equity instruments and related reserves." If the equity instruments of subsidiaries are issued to third parties, these instruments are presented under "Non-controlling interests" and the dividends distributed to the holders of these instruments are presented in the income statement under "Non-controlling interests."

### NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS

"Non-controlling interests" represent the investments in fully consolidated subsidiaries that cannot be attributed to the Group directly or indirectly. They include the equity instruments issued by these subsidiaries and not held by the Group.

### INTEREST INCOME AND EXPENSES

Interest income and expenses are recognized in the income statement for all financial instruments measured at amortized cost under "Interest and similar income/expenses" utilizing the effective interest rate method.

The effective interest rate is the interest rate that exactly discounts future cash receipts and payments through the expected life of the financial instrument to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or liability. To calculate the effective interest rate, the cash flows estimated on the basis of the contractual terms of the financial instrument are considered, without regard for any future loan losses. The calculation also includes commissions paid or received between the parties if they are comparable to interest, directly attributable transaction fees, premiums or discounts.

If the value of financial asset or group of similar financial assets has been reduced by reason of an impairment loss, the subsequently accrued interest income is recognized on the basis of the same effective interest rate used to discount future cash flows to present value for the purpose of calculating the impairment loss.

Analogously, interest accrued from the compounding of receivables under finance leases is recognized as Interest income.

In addition, all provisions recognized on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position — with the exception of provisions for employee benefits — lead to interest expenses from an accounting standpoint, which are calculated using the same interest rate applied to discount expected outflows of resources to present value.

### NET INCOME FROM COMMISSIONS FOR SERVICES

The Group recognizes income from fees and commissions for services rendered and expenses for services utilized in profit or loss, depending on the type of services in question.

The fees and commissions earned as compensation for ongoing services, such as certain fees and commissions for cash, for the safe custody of securities in custody accounts or for purchases of telecommunications services are recognized as income in the income statement over the duration of the services in question. The fees and commissions earned as compensation for one-time services such as money

transfer fees, brokerage fees, arbitrage fees and penalty interest related to payment events are completely recognized in profit or loss when the services are provided.

NET INCOME FROM FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS (THEREOF NET GAINS OR LOSSES FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS)

The Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss include the unrealized result of fair value measurement, the realized result on disposal of the financial instrument and current income from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss.

In measuring the unrealized result of fair value measurement, all changes in fair value are considered so that changes in interest rates, creditworthiness, exchange rate and other rates and prices have an effect on the Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss.

Interest income and expenses and dividend income and expenses related to financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss are elements of current income recognized under Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss.

#### **PERSONNEL EXPENSES**

The item of "Personnel expenses" comprises all expenditures related to personnel. In particular, it includes expenses for wages and salaries and expenditures for the Group's various pension plans.

### EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

The Group's company may grant the following benefits to their employees:

- Post-employment benefits such as pension plans or termination benefits for early retirement;
- Long-term benefits such as variable compensation, bonuses for many years of service with the company, and work time accounts;
- Termination benefits.

### **Post-employment benefits**

The pension plans set up for employees may be either defined contribution plans or defined benefit plans.

Under the defined contribution plans, the Group's obligation is limited to the payment of a contribution, but does not include any obligation of the Group relative to the amount of benefits to be paid to employees. The paid contributions are recognized as expenses in the corresponding financial year.

Defined benefit plans are plans under which the Group is formally or tacitly obligated to pay a certain amount or level of benefits and therefore assumes a medium-term or long-term risk.

A provision is recognized on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position to cover the entirety of these pension liabilities. It is regularly measured by independent actuaries on the basis of the projected unit credit method. This measurement method relies on assumptions concerning demographics, early departures from the company, wage and salary increases, the discount factor and the rate of inflation. When these plans are financed with borrowed funds that meet the definition of plan assets, the provision recognized to cover the corresponding liabilities is reduced by the fair value of these borrowed funds.

Differences arising from changes in calculation assumptions (early retirement, discount factor, etc.) or differences between the actuarial assumptions and actual developments are referred to as actuarial differences (gains or losses). These actuarial gains and losses, as well as income from plan assets from which the amount of net interest on net liabilities (or assets) already recognized as expenses is deducted, and the change in the effect of the limit on plan assets are the factors considered in making a renewed estimate (or measurement) of net liabilities (or net assets). These factors are recognized immediately and completely in equity and may not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time.

The items of the statement of financial position that may not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time are presented in a separate line item of the statement of comprehensive income. However, they are reclassified to reserves in the statement of changes in equity so that they are presented directly in the item of "Group reserves" on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position.

When a new plan (or supplemental plan) is set up, past service cost is recognized directly in profit or loss.

The expenses for defined benefit plans recognized in "Personnel expenses" comprise:

- The additional claims earned by every employee (current service cost);
- The change in the liability resulting from a change or curtailment of a plan (past service cost);
- Financial costs resulting from the effect of compounding the liability and the interest income on plan assets (net interest on net liabilities or net assets);
- The effect of plan settlements.

#### Long-term benefits

These are benefits paid to employees more than 12 months after the close of the financial year in which the corresponding service was provided. The same measurement method as that applied to post-employment benefits is applied for this purpose, with the exception of actuarial gains or losses, which are recognized immediately in profit or loss.

#### **RISK EXPENSES**

The item of "Risk expenses" comprises the net amounts of impairment losses for identified risks, losses on nonperforming loans, and the recovery of amortizing loans.

### **INCOME TAXES**

### **Current taxes**

Current tax expenses are calculated on the basis of the taxable profits of each consolidated taxpaying entity.

Tax credits on income from receivables and securities portfolios are recognized in the same line item as the income to which they relate if they are actually used to settle corporate income taxes payable for the financial year. The corresponding tax expenses are left in the "Income taxes" item of the income statement.

### **Deferred taxes**

Deferred taxes are recognized in respect of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases, provided that these differences will have an effect on future tax payments.

Deferred taxes are calculated for each taxpaying entity according to the applicable tax regulations. The tax rate in effect or announced to be in effect at the time of reversal of the temporary difference is applied for this purpose. If the tax rate changes, these deferred taxes are adjusted. They are calculated without any discounting to present value. Deferred tax assets may arise from deductible temporary differences or tax loss carry-forwards.

Deferred tax assets are only recognized when it is probable that the taxpaying entity in question will recover them within a certain time frame, particularly by offsetting such differences and loss carry-forwards against taxable future profits. Tax loss carry-forwards are reviewed annually on the basis of the tax laws applicable to each entity and a realistic forecast of the entity's tax result, based on the development prospects of their activities. Deferred tax assets not yet recognized are recognized in the statement of financial position when it is probable that a future taxable profit will make it possible to recover them. On the other hand, the carrying amounts of deferred tax assets already recognized in the statement of financial position are reduced as soon as the risk arises that they cannot be recovered in part or in full.

Current and deferred taxes are presented as tax expenses or tax income in the "Income taxes" line item of the consolidated income statement. Deferred taxes related to items recognized in "Gains or losses recognized directly in equity" are recognized in the same line item of equity.

The profit transfer agreement of September 7, 2016 between Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiary company) and Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch (parent company), established a consolidated tax group for income tax purposes with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch, with retroactive effect to January 1, 2016. In addition, ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (subsidiary company) has been included in the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes since January 1, 2017 by virtue of the profit transfer agreement concluded with Société

Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company) on September 26, 2017 and Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (subsidiary company) has been included in the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes since January 1, 2017 by virtue of the profit transfer agreement concluded with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company) on December 1, 2017. As a result of the formation of the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes, Société Générale Effekten GmbH does not recognize any deferred taxes in its financial statements.

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

### NOTE 4 – FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	
	Assets	Liabilities
Held for trading	2,367,443	2,364,733
Financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	2,827,274	2,827,264
Total	5,194,717	5,191,997
thereof securities purchased or sold with a resale or repurchase agreement	-	-

The financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss are issued certificates and the hedging transactions concluded in this connection with Société Générale S.A., Paris. The fair value option was exercised with respect to these hedging transactions due to the presence of separable embedded derivatives.

### HELD-FOR-TRADING FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

### **Financial assets**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Bonds and other debt instruments	175
Equities and other equity instruments	79
Derivatives	2,367,268
Other financial assets	-
Total	2,367,443

### **Financial liabilities**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Securitized liabilities	91
Liabilities under loaned securities	-
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments	-
Equities and other short-sale equity instruments	-
Derivatives	2,364,642
Total	2,364,733

The counterparty of the held derivatives is the Group's parent company. The net position approach allowed by IFRS 13.48 is applied. The CVA and DVA are not calculated because the net position of EUR 3 million is deemed to be immaterial for risk management purposes.

### FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

### Assets

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Bonds and other debt instruments	2,827,274
Equities and other equity instruments	-
Loans to customers	-
Other financial assets	
Special fund for employee benefits	-
Total	2,827,274

### Liabilities

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Securitized liabilities	
Liabilities under loaned securities	
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments	2,827,264
Equities and other short-sale equity instruments	
Other financial liabilities	-
Special fund for employee benefits	<b>r</b> a
Total	2,827,264

NET RESULT FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Net result from trading portfolio	-
Net result from financial instruments for which the fair value option is exercised	27
Net result from derivative financial instruments	-2,299
Net result from hedging instruments	-
Net result from fair value hedging instruments	-
Remeasurement of underlying transactions in relation to the hedged risk	-
Net result from foreign currency transactions	
Total	-2,272

### NOTE 5 – DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Derivative financial instruments are divided into the two categories of "held for trading" and "derivative hedging instruments."

### HELD-FOR-TRADING DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

	12/31/201	7
(In euro thousands)	Assets	Liabilities
Interest rate instruments	72,020	66,451
Foreign currency instruments	118,436	121,422
Equity and index instruments	1,890,289	1,890,320
Commodity instruments	286,524	286,449
Credit derivatives	-	-
Other financial futures instruments	-	-
Total	2,367,268	2,364,642

### DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS HELD FOR HEDGING PURPOSES

(In euro thousands)	12/3	1/2017
	Assets	Liabilities
Cash flow hedge		
Interest rate instruments		138
Foreign currency instruments	-	-
Equity and index instruments	-	-
Commodity instruments	-	-
Credit derivatives	-	-
Other financial instruments	-	-
Total	-	138

Hedging derivatives are financial instruments that are employed for purposes of interest rate risk control of the credit receivables securitized by ALD LF.

### NOTE 6 - AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS

BREAKDOWN OF AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS AT THE REPORTING DATE

	12/31/2	2017
(In euro thousands)	Net	Thereof impairments
Bonds and other debt instruments	( <b>a</b> )	-
Equity instruments	71,104	-77
Securities/ equities held on a long- term basis	3,217	-
Total	74,321	-77
thereof loaned securities	-	-

### CHANGE IN AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS DURING THE FINANCIAL YEAR

_	Available-for-sale
(In euro thousands)	financial assets
Balance at 01/01/2017	83,664
Acquisitions	1,010
Sales/ redemptions	-10,245
Changes in consolidation group and other	
Period gains and losses from changes in fair value, recognized in equity	-370
Change in impairments of fixed- income securities, recognized in profit or loss	10
Increase	-
Impairment reversal	-
Other	
Impairment losses on variable-yield securities, recognized in profit or loss	262
Change in the related receivables	
Exchange rate differences	E
Balance at 12/31/2017	74,321

### GAINS AND LOSSES FROM AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Dividend income	-
Gains and losses on the sale of bonds	-
Gains and losses on the sale of equity instruments	-
Impairment losses from equity instruments	87
Profit participation in the available-for-sale financial assets of insurance companies	
Gains and losses on the sale of long-term equity instruments	-
Impairment losses from long-term equity instruments	-
Total gains and losses from available-for-sale assets	87
Interest income from available-for-sale assets	-

### UNREALIZED GAINS AND LOSSES ON AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE FINANCIAL ASSETS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale equity instruments	-45
Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt instruments	-325
Total	-370

### NOTE 7 – FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE

### FAIR VALUE HIERARCHY

For information purposes, the fair value of financial instruments is presented in the notes to the consolidated financial statements on the basis of a fair value hierarchy that reflects the significance of the data used for measurement purposes. This fair value hierarchy consists of the following levels:

Level 1 (L1): Instruments measured on the basis of (non-adjusted) quoted prices in active markets for comparable assets or liabilities

The financial instruments included in this category and recognized in the statement of financial position particularly include equities and government or corporate bonds quoted in an active market, which benefit from direct external quotations (quotations by brokers/traders), derivative financial instruments (futures, options) traded in regulated markets, and fund units (including UCITs – Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities), the liquidation value of which is available at the reporting date.

A financial instrument is deemed to be quoted in an active market when price quotations can be easily and regularly obtained from a stock exchange, broker, intermediary, industry association, pricing agency or regulatory authority, and are based on actual transactions that take place regularly under normal competition conditions in the market.

The classification of a market as inactive is based on indicators such as a substantial decline of the trading volume and level of activity in the market, the wide temporal distribution and dispersal of available prices to the aforementioned different market participants, or the fact that the last transaction effected under normal competition conditions did not occur recently.

If a financial instrument is traded in different markets and if the Group has direct access to these markets, the price in the market in which the volume and level of activity is highest is applied for the fair value of the financial instrument.

Transactions that are the result of compulsory sale situations are generally not considered for the purpose of determining the market price.

Level 2 (L2): Instruments measured on the basis of other inputs besides the quoted prices indicated for Level 1, which are observable for the asset or liability in question either directly (i.e. in the form of prices) or indirectly (i.e. in the form of derived price information).

Financial instruments quoted in markets that are not deemed to be sufficiently active and those which are traded in OTC markets are assigned to this level. Derived price information is deemed to be prices derived from the measurement of similar instruments and published by an external source.

The L2 category particularly includes securities measured at fair value for which no direct quotations are available (this can include corporate bonds, mortgage-backed securities or fund units) and unconditional forward transactions and option contracts with derivatives on the OTC market: interest rate swaps, caps, floors, swaptions, warrant rights to shares, indices, exchange rates, commodities, credit derivatives. These instruments have maturities that correspond to maturities that are customarily traded in the market. They may be simple or also feature more complex income profiles (e.g. barrier options, products with underlying multiples). In this case, however, the complexity remains limited. The measurement benchmarks applied for this purpose correspond to the methods customarily applied by the most important market actors.

This category also includes the fair value of loans and receivables at amortized cost that are granted to counterparties whose credit risk is quoted in the form of credit default swaps (CDSs).

Level 3 (L3): Instruments for which the inputs applied for measurement purposes are not based on observable data (non-observable data).

These mainly consist of financial instruments measured at fair value in the statement of financial position, the trade margin of which is not directly recognized in profit or loss.

Thus, the financial instruments assigned to category L3 include both derivatives with longer maturities than customary in the markets and/or with income profiles that exhibit special features. Liabilities measured at fair value are likewise assigned to the L3 category when the embedded derivatives related to them are also measured on the basis of methods for which the input parameters are not observable.

For purposes of the disclosures in the notes to the financial statements, a fair value analysis of assets measured at cost must be performed; this is done by discounting future cash flows to present value by application of a risk-appropriate interest rate. Due to this method of calculation, these instruments are assigned to Level 3 in Note 11.

As for complex derivatives, the most important instruments assigned to the L3 category are the following:

- Equity derivatives: These are option contracts with long maturities and/or tailored income mechanisms. These instruments are dependent on market parameters (volatilities, dividend ratios, correlations). Due to the lack of market depth and possibility of objectification by regular quotations, they are measured on the basis of proprietary methods (e.g. extrapolation of observable data, historical analysis). Hybrid equity products (i.e. equity products for which at least one underlying asset is not an equity instrument) are likewise assigned to the L3 category due to the correlation between normally unobservable different underlying assets.
- Interest rate derivatives: These are long-term and/or exotic options, i.e. products that are dependent on correlations between different interest rates and exchange rates or between interest rates and exchange rates, such as in the case of quanto products for which the underlying assets are not denominated in the payment currency. They are assigned to the L3 category due to the non-observable measurement parameters in consideration of the liquidity of the currency pairs and the residual maturity of the transactions; for example, the interest rate-interest rate correlations of the USD/JPY pair are deemed to be non-observable.
- Credit derivatives: In this case, the L3 category particularly includes financial instruments aggregated in a basket with exposure to the default time correlation (products of the type "N to default" under which the buyer of the protection is indemnified from the Nth default, with exposure to the credit quality of the signatures that make up the basket and their correlation, or the type "CDO Bespoke," which are CDOs (Collateralized Debt Obligations) with tailored tranches that are specifically created for a group of investors and structured according to their needs), and products which are exposed to the volatility of credit spreads.

Commodity derivatives: They are assigned to this product category because they refer to nonobservable parameters in relation to volatility or correlation (e.g. option rights to commodity swaps, financial assets measured at fair value).

### FINANCIAL ASSETS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE

-	12/31/2017					
(In euro thousands)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total		
Held for trading	-	175	-	175		
Bonds and other debt		475		475		
instruments	-	175	-	175		
Equities and other equity	_	-				
instruments						
Other financial assets		-	-	-		
Financial assets for which the						
fair value option was	-	2,704,816	122,458	2,827,274		
exercised						
Bonds and other debt	-	2,704,816	122,458	2,827,274		
instruments						
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-		-		
Loans to customers						
Other financial assets						
		-	-			
Special fund for employee benefits	-	-	-			
Derivatives in the trading						
portfolio	=	2,363,425	3,844	2,367,269		
Interest rate instruments	Cm	72,020	-	72,020		
Foreign currency instruments	086	118,436		118,436		
Equity and index instruments	-	1,886,445	3,844	1,890,289		
Commodity instruments	-	286,524	-	286,524		
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	-		
Other financial futures						
instruments						
Total financial assets						
measured at fair value	-	5,068,416	126,302	5,194,718		
through profit or loss						
Hedging derivatives		-				
Interest rate instruments	-	-				
Foreign currency instruments	789	-	-	-		
Equity and index instruments	(÷)	-	-			
Other financial futures	100					
instruments			COC			
Available-for-sale financial	1,150		3,217	4,367		
assets	-,			.,		
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	G		
Equity instruments	1,150	-		1,150		
Securities/ equities held for the			3,217	3,217		
long term			0,217	3,217		
Total financial assets at fair value	1,150	5,068,416	129,519	5,199,084		

### FINANCIAL LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE

	12/31/2017					
(In euro thousands)	Level 1		Level 2	Level 3	Total	
Held for trading			91		9'	
Securitized liabilities		Set.	91	-	9	
Liabilities under		-			4	
loaned securities Bonds and other short-sale						
debt instruments		-	<b>e</b> a	1.0		
Equities and other short-sale equity instruments		-	- <u>2</u> -	21		
Other financial liabilities		-	ra.	*		
Financial liabilities for which the fair value option was			2,704,806	122,458	2,827,26	
exercised		-	2,104,000	122,730	2,021,20	
Securitized liabilities		÷				
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments		-	2,704,806	122,458	2,827,26	
Trading derivatives		-	2,360,799	3,844	2,364,64	
Interest rate instruments		-	66,451	-	66,45	
Foreign currency instruments		-	121,422	-	121,42	
Equity and index instruments		- 1	1,886,477	3,844	1,890,32	
Commodity instruments		-	286,449		286,44	
Credit derivatives		-				
Other financial futures instruments		-		-		
Hedging derivatives		4	138		13	
Interest rate instruments		-	138		13	
Foreign currency instruments		2	a	-		
Equity and index instruments			-	-	1.11	
Other financial futures instruments		÷		6		
Total financial liabilities at fair value		-	5,065,833	126,302	5,192,13	

### **CHANGES IN LEVEL 3 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

Financial assets measured at fair value Level 3

(In euro thousands)	Balance at 01/01/2017	Acquisitions	Sales/ redemptions	Reclassifications to Level 2
Held for trading	-		-	-
Bonds and other debt instruments				
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	-		-
Financial assets for which the fair value option was exercised	318,554	92,591	-331,132	-2,506
Bonds and other debt instruments	318,554	92,591	-331,132	-2,506
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-	-	-
Other financial assets	-	-	-	
Separate assets from employee programs	-	-	-	
Trading derivatives	38,501	83	-19,850	-13,765
Interest rate instruments	-	-	-	•
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	
Equity and index instruments	38,501	83	-19,850	-13,765
Commodity instruments	-	-	-	•
Credit derivatives	-	-		•
Other financial futures instruments	-	-		
Hedging derivatives	-	-	-	a
Available-for-sale financial assets	3,217	-	-	
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	•
Equity instruments	-			•
Securities/ equities held for the long term	3,217	-	-	
Total financial assets at fair value	360,272	92,674	-350,982	-16,271

(In euro thousands)	Reclassifica- tions to Level 2	Period gains and losses	Exchange rate differences		alance at 2/31/2017
Held for trading	ې	đž		-	84
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-		-	-
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-		-	-
Other trading assets	-	-		-	-
Financial assets for which the fair value option was exercised	6,861	38,089		-	122,458
Bonds and other debt instruments	6,861	38,089		-	122,458
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-			-
Other financial assets	-	-		-	-
Separate assets under employee programs	-	-		-	-
Trading derivatives		-1,125		-	3,844
Interest rate instruments Foreign currency instruments	-	-		-	
Equity and index instruments	-	-1,125		-	3,844
Commodity instruments		-		-	665
Credit derivatives	-	-		-	-
Other financial futures instruments	-	-		-	2
Hedging derivatives	-	5		-	ĕ.
Available-for-sale financial assets	-	-		-	3,217
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-		-	-
Equity instruments	-	=		-	-
Securities/ equities held for the long term	-	-		-	3,217
Total financial assets at fair value	6,861	36,694		-	129,519

Financial liabilities measured at fair value Level 3

				and the second
(In euro thousands)	Balance at 01/01/2017	lssues	Repurchases/ resales	Redemptions
Held for trading	-	-	-	
Securitized liabilities	-	-	-	
Liabilities under loaned securities	-	-	-	
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments	-	-	-	
Equities and other short- sale equity instruments	-	-	-	
Other financial liabilities	-	-	-	
Financial liabilities for which the fair value option was exercised	318,554	92,591	-331,132	
Trading derivatives	38,501	83	-19,850	
Interest rate instruments		-	-	
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	
Equity and index instruments	38,501	83	-19,850	
Commodity instruments			-	
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	
Other financial futures instruments	-	-	-	
Hedging derivatives		88		
Total financial liabilities at fair value	357,055	92,674	-350,982	

(In euro thousands))	Reclassifica- tions to Level 2	Reclassifica- tions from Level 2	Period gains or losses	Exchange rate differences	Balance at 12/31/2017		
88 y							
Held for trading							
Securitized liabilities							
Liabilities under loaned securities							
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments							
Equities and other short- sale equity instruments							
Other financial liabilities							
Financial liabilities for which the fair value option was exercised	-2,506	6,861	38,089	-	122,458		
Trading derivatives	-13,765	çı.	-1,125	-	3,84		
Interest rate instruments	-	-		ø			
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-				
Equity and index instruments	-13,765	-	-1,125	-	3,84		
Commodity instruments	ن	-	-	59			
Credit derivatives	-			-			
Other financial futures instruments	-		5	-			
Hedging derivatives	-	æ	-	č	·		
Total financial liabilities at fair value	-16,271	6,861	36,964	-	126,302		

## MEASUREMENT METHODS FOR FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

The fair value of financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss is primarily determined on the basis of prices quoted in an active market. These prices may possibly be adjusted if they are not available at the reporting date or if the settlement value does not reflect the transaction prices.

However, most of the financial products traded by the Group are not quoted directly in the markets due to the diverse characteristics of the OTC financial instruments traded in the financial markets. For these products, the fair value is determined with the aid of valuation methods that are commonly used by market participants to measure the value of financial instruments, such as discounted future cash flows or the Black-Scholes model

for certain bonds, or measurement parameters the value of which is estimated on the basis of market conditions at the reporting date are applied. These valuation models are subjected to an independent validation by the experts of the Market Risks Department of the Risks Directorate of the higher-ranking corporate group of Société Générale S.A., Paris.

Regardless of whether they are based on observable data in the market or not, the parameters applied in the valuation models are subjected to monthly, detailed reviews by the Finance Directorate for Key Customers and Investors (GBIS) of Société Générale S.A., Paris, in accordance with the methods specified by the Market Risks Department.

Where applicable, these valuations are supplemented by premiums and discounts (particularly including bid-ask or liquidity), which are determined in a meaningful and appropriate manner after reviewing the available information.

Because these instruments are derivative financial instruments and repos at fair value, an adjustment for counterparty default risk ("Credit Valuation Adjustment"/"Debt Valuation Adjustment," CVA/DVA) is also recognized. All customers and clearing centers are included in this adjustment. In determining this adjustment, due consideration is also given to all clearing agreements in effect with all counterparties. The CVA is calculated on the basis of the entity's expected positive exposure to the counterparty, the counterparty's conditional default probability assuming non-default on the part of the affected entity, and the amount of losses to be incurred upon default. The DVA is calculated symmetrically on the basis of the expected negative exposure. The calculations are performed for the life of the potential exposure on the basis of observable and relevant market data.

For derivatives for which no clearing agreements are in effect, an adjustment is similarly applied on the basis of expenses or income related to the funding of these transactions (Funding Valuation Adjustment, FVA).

Observable data must exhibit the following characteristics: It must be non-proprietary (independent of the Group), available, publicly circulated data based on a broad consensus. An amount of only EUR 1,150 thousand worth of instruments traded in financial markets was classified as available-for-sale financial assets. This amount was not adjusted by transfers to or from Level 2 or Level 3 financial instruments in financial year 2017.

Consensus data provided by external counterparties is deemed to be observable if the underlying market is liquid and the stated prices are confirmed by genuine transactions. In the case of long maturities, such consensus data is not deemed to be observable. This is the case with implied volatilities, which are applied to measure equity option instruments with a horizon of longer than 5 years. On the other hand, the instrument may be considered for the purpose of measurement on the basis of observable parameters when its remaining term to maturity is less than the threshold value of 5 years.

In the event of unusual tensions in the markets that result in the absence of the reference data customarily applied to measure the value of a financial instrument, a new model based on the data available at the time may be employed, one that follows the pattern of the methods applied by other market participants as well.

### Equities and other variable-yield securities

The fair value of listed securities is equal to their stock exchange price at the reporting date. The fair value of listed securities is determined with the aid of one of the following valuation methods, depending on the financial instrument in question:

- Measurement on the basis of a transaction in the recent past that affected the issuer, including (for example) the recent acquisition of company stock by a third party, measurement on the basis of an expert opinion;
- Measurement on the basis of a transaction in the recent past in the sector in which the issuer is active, including (for example) earnings multiples, asset multiples;
- Share of remeasured net assets held.

In the case of larger volumes of unlisted securities, the measurements performed on the basis of the aforementioned methods are supplemented with the use of methods based on the discounting to present value of the cash flows generated in the company's business activity or derived from business plans, or based on the valuation multiples of similar companies.

Debt instruments held (fixed-income securities), issues of structured securities and derivative financial instruments measured at fair value

The fair value of these financial instruments is calculated with reference to quoted prices at the reporting date or the prices provided by brokers for the same date, if available. The fair value of unlisted financial instruments is determined with the aid of measurement techniques. In the case of financial liabilities measured at fair value, the chosen measurement methods also take the effect of the Group's risk as an issuer into account.

#### **Other liabilities**

The fair value of listed financial instruments is equal to the fair value of the quoted prices at the reporting date. The fair value of unlisted financial instruments is determined by discounting future cash flows to present value at the market rate of interest (including counterparty, default and liquidity risk).

### FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE LEVEL 3

The instruments measured at a fair value that is not based on observable market parameters (Level 3) are the interests in the affiliated companies ALD AutoLeasing und Dienstleistungs GmbH and Nedderfeld 95 Immobilien GmbH & Co.KG. These interests are subject to the measurement exception according to IFRS 5 because there is an intent to sell them. In applying the imparity principle by determining the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, the carrying amount was applied as the lower value for these companies. Therefore, the interests are measured at their carrying amounts before transfer to the Group's parent company and presented as available-for-sale financial assets.

### NOTE 8 – LOANS AND RECEIVABLES

LOANS TO AND RECEIVABLES FROM BANKS

12/31/2017
133,887
23,700
157,587
-
-
157,587

LOANS TO AND RECEIVABLES FROM CUSTOMERS (INCLUDING FINANCE LEASES)

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017		
Loans to customers	3,673,755		
Finance leases	433,047		
Loans to customers without impairments	4,106,802		
Impairment of individual receivables	(38,946)		
Impairment of portfolios	(10,608)		
Total net	4,057,248		

As a general rule, the loan receivables are secured by chattel mortgage; in the leasing business, the Company is the owner anyway so that the average loss rates upon default are usually only between 20% and 30%.

At 12/31/2017, the expected default probability is less than 2.0% in the non-value-adjusted sales financing business and less than 3.0% in the dealer financing business and leasing portfolio; these two default probabilities are little changed from the previous year.

### NOTE 9 – TRANSFERRED ASSETS

Moreover, the instrument of securitized loan receivables is also employed in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retails segment. Under the name "Red & Black," which is used for the securitized liabilities of the Société Générale Group, we have bundled leasing receivables into 4 structures to date and placed them with the public. Two active structures remained in effect at the reporting date.

The carrying amount of transferred receivables was EUR 907.6 million and that of the corresponding liabilities was EUR 797.6 million at the reporting date. The transferred assets are among the assets subject to restrictions on disposal.

The corresponding market value of the receivables is EUR 907.6 million and that of the liabilities is EUR 801.2 million, yielding a net receivable of EUR 106.5 million. The receivables are presented within "Loans to and receivables from customers," the liabilities within "Securitized liabilities."

### NOTE 10 - LIABILITIES

### LIABILITIES TO BANKS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Deposits and current accounts	52,616
Forward liabilities	3,827,992
Other liabilities	363
Remeasurement of hedged items of the statement of financial position	-
Securities sold with repurchase agreements	-
Total	3,880,971

### LIABILITIES TO CUSTOMERS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Other sight deposits	1,997
Total liabilities to customers	1,997
Liabilities secured by bonds and securities	-
Securities sold to customers with repurchase agreements	-
Total	1,997

### SECURITIZED LIABILITIES

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	
Securities of the interbank market and tradable debt instruments	797,615	
Other liabilities	37	
Total	797,652	

.

### NOTE 11 - FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT AMORTIZED COST

The fair values of financial instruments not measured at fair value in the statement of financial position are presented in this note, broken down to the fair value hierarchy described in Note 7. These fair values should not be understood as the estimated amount that could be recovered upon the immediate settlement of the financial instruments.

### FINANCIAL ASSETS MEASURED AT COST

	12/31/2017					
(In euro thousands)	Carrying amount	Fair value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
Receivables from banks	157,587	157,581	-	-	157,587	
Loans to customers	3,629,045	3,585,677	-	-	3,585,677	
Receivables under leases	428,203	446,110	-	-	446,110	
Financial assets held to maturity	-		-	-	-	
Total financial assets measured at cost	4,214,835	4,189,374		-	4,189,374	

### FINANCIAL LIABILITIES MEASURED AT COST

	12/31/2017				
(In euro thousands)	Carrying amount	Fair value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Liabilities to banks	3,880,971	3,880,971	52,616	-	3,828,355
Liabilities to customers	1,997	1,997	-	1,997	,39
Issued bonds	797,652	797,652	797,652	-	-
Subordinated liabilities	-		-	-	-
Total financial liabilities measured at cost	4,680,620	4,680,620	850,268	1,997	3,828,355

### **MEASUREMENT METHODS**

Loans, receivables and finance leases

Due to the lack of an active market for these loans, the fair value of loans and receivables and finance lease receivables from large companies is calculated by discounting expected cash flows to present value by application of a discount factor based on market interest rates (actuarial reference rate and zero-coupon rate published by the Banque de France) applicable at the reporting date to loans that have essentially the same

terms and maturities. These interest rates are adjusted by adding premiums for liquidity and administrative expenses to account for the borrower's credit risk.

Due to the lack of an active market for these loans, the fair value of loans and receivables and finance lease receivables from retail banking customers, primarily consisting of individuals and small and medium-sized enterprises, is calculated by discounting the future cash flows to present value by application of market interest rates that apply for loans of the same category and maturity at the reporting date.

In the case of loans, receivables and finance lease receivables with variable interest rates and loans with fixed interest rates and initial terms of one year or less, it is assumed that the fair value is equal to the carrying amount if there have been no significant fluctuations of the credit spreads for the counterparties since being recognized in the statement of financial position.

### Liabilities

Due to the lack of an active market for these liabilities, it is assumed that the fair value of liabilities is equal to the value of future cash flows discounted to present value by application of the market interest rate on the reporting date. If the liability is securitized in the form of an exchange-listed financial instrument, the value is equal to the market price.

In the case of liabilities with variable interest rates and liabilities with an initial term of one year or less, it is assumed that the fair value is equal to the carrying amount. In the same way, the individual fair value of sight deposits is equal to the carrying amount.

# NOTE 12 – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

In euro thousands	Intangible assets	Operational plant and equipment	Assets under lease relationships	Total
Acquisition and production cost				
Balance at January 1, 2017	21,300	9,359	542,715	573,374
Acquisitions	1,886	860	225,366	228,112
Disposals	-	(42)	(165,233)	(165,275)
Reclassifications	(191)	1	-	(190)
Balance at December 31, 2017	22,995	10,178	602,848	636,021
Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairments Balance at January 1,	-14,482	-6,697	-153,989	-175,168
2017 Depreciation and amortization	-1,965	-818	-82,119	-84,902
Impairments	_	-	-919	-919
Reversals of impairments/ disposals	-	20		81,784
Reclassifications	-	1	-	1
Balance at December 31, 2017	-16,447	-7,494	-155,263	-179,204
Carrying amounts				
At January 1, 2017	6,818	2,662	388,726	398,206
Balance at December 31, 2017	6,548	2,684	447,585	456,817

### NOTE 13 – GOODWILL

There were no changes in the carrying amount of goodwill at the level of the cash-generating units in financial year 2017.

The goodwill of the cash-generating units is generally subjected to an impairment test annually in the fourth quarter. A cash-generating unit (CGU) is defined as the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets within the company.

The impairment tests involve an assessment of the recoverable amount of each CGU and the comparison of the recoverable amount with its carrying amount. An impairment loss is recognized when the carrying amount of a CGU, including the goodwill allocated to it, is higher than its recoverable amount. The impairment loss so calculated is primarily applied to write down the value of goodwill. The recoverable amount of a CGU is calculated in accordance with the best-suited method, particularly the method of discounted cash flows after taxes. The corresponding calculation method is generally applied at the level of the CGU.

The cash flows applied in this calculation are the distributable dividends of the entities that make up the CGU, with due regard for the Group's equity target, which has been assigned to each one of them. The starting point for calculating the cash flows is a business plan prepared on the basis of preliminary budgets for the next four years in every case, extrapolated to a period of sustainable growth (generally by another four years) and then extrapolated ad infinitum on the basis of a long-term growth rate:

- The discount rate is calculated on the basis of a risk-free interest rate to which a risk premium is added, depending on the underlying activity of each CGU. This specific risk premium for each business segment is determined on the basis of the equity risk premiums published by SG Research, and the estimated volatility (beta). Where applicable, a further premium is added to the risk-free rate for sovereign risk, calculated as the difference between the risk-free interest rate of the attribution zone (Eurozone) and the interest rate of the liquid, long-dated bonds issued by the corresponding country in the currency of the attribution zone, or the weighted average value according to the legally prescribed capital in the case of a CGU that comprises more than one country.
- The growth rate applied for the end value is based on a long-term forecast of economic growth and inflation.

The discount rates and long-term growth rates for each cash-generating unit are presented in the table below:

	Discount rate	Long-term growth rate
Financial Services to Corporates and Retails	9.5%	2%

### NOTE 14 - OTHER ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

**OTHER ASSETS** 

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Prepaid expenses	77,266
Various other receivables	49,547
Total gross	126,813
Impairments	-7,357
Total net	119,456

At December 31, 2017, the Various other receivables consisted mainly of inventories, outstanding receivables under operating leases and receivables from fees.

The other liabilities presented under Various other receivables also included non-value-adjusted past-due receivables in the following amounts:

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	
30 to 60 days past due	61	
61 to 90 days past due	24	
91 to 180 days past due	44	
Longer than 181 days past due	32	

**OTHER LIABILITIES** 

12/31/2017
3,454
21,445
200,390
225,289

The Various other payables mainly consisted of expenses already paid and debtors with credit balances.

### NOTE 15 – LEASES

The Group exercises the role of lessor through its subsidiary ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg. This company was founded as a manufacturer-independent leasing company specializing in leases for motor vehicles. Together with cooperation partners, particularly including the subsidiary Bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH (BDK), financial solutions and services related to automobiles are offered. The product range encompasses all car dealership financing processes: sales financing and leasing, purchase financing and insurance, which increase the dealership's retention of customers and thus enhance their income prospects.

### LEASE RELATIONSHIPS AS LESSOR

### **OPERATING LEASES**

### FUTURE MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS UNDER OPERATING LEASES

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Breakdown of total amount of minimum lease payments to be received	
Due in less than one year	186,187
Due in one to five years	326,734
Due in more than 5 years	-
Total future minimum lease payments to be received	512,921

### AMOUNTS RECOGNIZED IN PROFIT OR LOSS

Expenses and income as well as realized gains and losses from leased objects are recognized in Income and expenses from other activities.

The income and expenses recognized in profit or loss through December 31, 2017 are presented in the table below:

		12/31/2017	
(In euro thousands)	Income	Expenses	Net
Equipment leases	227,203	-248,363	-21,160

### **FINANCE LEASES**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Gross investments	464,427
Due in less than one year	145,360
Due in one to five years	319,067
Due in more than 5 years	-
Present value of minimum lease payments	433,047
Due in less than one year	135,539
Due in one to five years	297,508
Due in more than 5 years	
Not yet realized financial income	31,380
Unguaranteed residual values in favor of the lessor	8
Accumulated impairments for uncollectible outstanding lease payments	- n/a

The expenses of outstanding residual value risks are also recognized in the income statement. The Group and its subsidiaries have accumulated many years of expertise in the marketing of single automobiles and automobile fleets as an essential basis for the reliable estimation of attainable sale prices after leased automobiles are returned. In estimating the residual values, the Group basically strives for a break-even result in marketing used cars at the end of the lease term, with due regard to the final account statements at the end of the lease term. This goal was not always achieved in financial year 2017 and it can also be expected that some losses will be incurred on the recovery of lease returns in the coming year.

### LEASING RELATIONSHIPS AS LESSEE

The Group leases buildings, office and archive space, motor vehicles and software under operating leases. The leases normally have a term of 4 years and feature a lease renewal option at the end of the term. Lease payments are renegotiated every 3 years to reflect market rates. Leases related to buildings generally have longer terms and include renewal options. Some leases also stipulate additional lease payments based on changes in regional price indices. Under certain operating leases, the Group is prohibited from sub-letting.

### **OPERATING LEASES**

### FUTURE MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS UNDER OPERATING LEASES

At December 31, 2017, the following minimum lease payments will be owed under uncancellable leases in the future.

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Breakdown of the total number of minimum lease payments	
Due in less than one year	1,070
Due in one to five years	2,151
Due in more than 5 years	-
Total future minimum lease payments	3,221

### **AMOUNTS RECOGNIZED IN PROFIT OR LOSS**

Expenses and income and realized gains and losses under leases are recognized as income and expenses from Other activities.

The income and expenses recognized in the period ended on December 31, 2017 are presented in the table below:

12/31/2017
195,219
-
-

**FINANCE LEASES** 

No finance lease transactions in which the Group was the lessee were conducted in financial year 2017.

### **NOTE 16 - PROVISIONS**

The provisions recognized in the statement of financial position at December 31, 2017 mainly consisted of provisions for employee benefits and provisions for risks and other administrative expenses. Accordingly, the potential outflows for these issues are short-term in nature (within 12 months). Liabilities for employee benefits are characterized by uncertainty regarding the settlement date. No invoices have yet been received for the liabilities for risks and other administrative expenses and therefore the corresponding amounts are deemed to be uncertain, which is why they are accounted for as provisions.

Breakdown of significant provisions at the reporting date:

In euro thousands		12/31/2017
Provisions for employee benefits	Note 17	15,409
Provisions for risks and other administrative expenses		1,752
Total		17,161

Development of provisions for risks and other administrative expenses:

In euro thousands	Provisions for risks and other administrative expenses	
Balance at 01/01/2017	1,918	
Additions	-5	
Available reversals of impairments	-29	
Net additions	-34	
Reversals of impairments performed	-361	
Other changes	229	
Balance at 12/31/2017	1,752	
	Contraction Contra	

## NOTE 17 – EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

All companies of the Group are permitted to grant the following benefits to their employees:

Post-employment benefits, such as pension plans and pension benefits, for example;

- Long-term incentives such as variable compensation, gifts for employee service anniversaries or flexible work times;
- Termination benefits.

Development of provisions for employee benefits:

In euro thousands	Provisions for employee benefits	
Balance at 01/01/2017	15,018	
Additions	684	
Available reversals of impairments	-	
Net additions	684	
Reversals of impairments performed	-305	
Other changes	12	
Balance at 12/31/2017	15,409	

#### **POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

In calculating the provision for employee benefits, an actuarial interest rate of 1.40%, a salary dynamic of 3.00% and a pension dynamic of -0.15% are assumed for the ALD sub-group. For the company SGSS, an actuarial interest rate of 1.90%, a salary dynamic of 0.50% and a pension dynamic of 0.00% are assumed. For the company Société Générale Effekten GmbH, an actuarial interest rate of 1.70%, a salary dynamic of 2.84% and a pension dynamic of 1.84% are assumed.

The Group's retirement benefits consist of the following retirement plans:

#### **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS**

Individual defined contribution pension plans exist for individual employees in the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails.

#### DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS

The following defined benefit plans are in effect within the Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment:

#### Pension commitment according to the Pension Plan (VO) in the version of May 1, 1986

Employee pensions (retirement pensions, early retirement pensions, disability pensions) and survivor's pensions (surviving spouse's pensions, orphan's pensions) are granted.

A retirement pension is granted from the completion of the 65<sup>th</sup> year of life and an early retirement pension is granted when an early retirement pension is claimed under the statutory pension insurance system. The amount of benefits is determined on the basis of the eligible years of service and the pension benefit-eligible

income. Eligible years of service are all years and full months in which the employment relationship was in effect, but not longer than up to the normal retirement date, maximum 40 years.

Pension benefit-eligible income equals the monthly base salary multiplied by 13. The retirement pension and disability pension are equal to 0.4% of pension benefit-eligible income up to the contribution assessment limit, plus 1.5% of eligible income beyond the contribution assessment limit under the statutory pension insurance system, multiplied by the eligible years of service. For an early retirement pension, the pension benefit is reduced by 0.5% for each month when it is claimed before the normal retirement date, but not more than 12%.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the paid pension or claim to a retirement and disability pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is equal to 15% of the paid pension or claim to a retirement and disability pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is paid until the completion of the 18<sup>th</sup> year of life; all other pensions are paid for life.

#### In addition, there is an individual commitment that differs from the preceding plan in the following respects:

The precondition for payment of benefits is a vesting period of 10 years.

The amount of benefits is determined on the basis of the pension benefit-eligible years of service and the pension benefit-eligible income. The pension benefit-eligible years of service are all full years in which the employment relationship was in effect up to the normal retirement age. Pension-eligible income is defined as twelve times the last monthly collective agreement wage, or the fixed annual salary for non-union employees.

The pension benefit is determined with reference to a salary-dependent and years of service-dependent table, to which additional pension benefit levels may be added from time to time. An additional pension benefit equal to 60% of the amount that exceeds the maximum salary provided for in the corresponding scale is granted after 40 years of service; the percentage rate is reduced by one for each year short of 40 years of service.

In the event of occupational disability and death, the years of service missed until completion of the 55<sup>th</sup> year of life are credited in full and the years of service missed between the 55<sup>th</sup> and 60<sup>th</sup> years of life are credited at the rate of one third.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the paid pension or the claim to a retirement pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is equal to 10% of the paid pension or the claim to a retirement pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is paid until completion of the 18<sup>th</sup> year of life, but not longer than until completion of the 25<sup>th</sup> year of life; all other pensions are paid for life.

Individual defined benefit pension plans exist for individual employees in the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails.

In addition, the following defined benefit plans exist in the Group:

#### Former Interleasing employees (pertains to the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails)

The commitment involves the payment of retirement benefits upon reaching the retirement age (65th year of life) and in cases of early disability and death. The prerequisite for receiving these benefits is a vesting period of 10 years. The time during which the pension beneficiary worked for the company without interruption after completing the 20th year of life and before completing the 65th year of life qualifies as the length of service. The retirement benefit consists of a base amount of DM 200 per month after 10 years of service and increases by DM 20 per month with every year of service. The total creditable length of service is limited to 30 years. Years in which the employee worked more than 6 months are counted for purposes of calculating the retirement benefit. The pension commitment involves a limitation of the retirement benefit as soon as it together with the social insurance pension benefit exceeds 75% of the last gross salary (the limitation also applies in the presence of a life insurance policy that exempts the employee from the obligation to pay social insurance contributions).

In the event of death of the pension beneficiary, the surviving spouse receives 60% of the retirement benefit to which the pension beneficiary would have been entitled at the time of his death.

#### Pension Plan 2000 (pertains to the segment of Asset Management)

Employee pensions (retirement pension, early retirement pension, disability pension) and survivors' pensions (spouse's pension, orphan's pension) are granted.

The retirement pension is granted upon completing the 65th year of life; an early retirement pension is granted upon completing the 60th year of life if and as long as a retirement pension is claimed under the statutory pension insurance system.

The company makes a pension contribution equal to 4% of eligible income for each full calendar year of eligible service.

The annual pension benefits are determined by means of converting the pension contribution actuarially into annual pension units, which are aggregated over the eligible period of service until the pension benefit becomes payable. Current pension benefits are increased by 1% every year.

Employees who opted not to join the Pension Plan 2000 are insured by one of the following pension plans:

### Pension plan of HYPO-INVEST of August 17, 1993 (VOHI) / Pension plan of Allfonds Gesellschaft für Investmentanlagen mbH (VOAI):

Employees of the former HYPO Capital Management Investmentgesellschaft mbH are granted pension benefits under the following terms and conditions:

The company grants all employees who join or joined the company after January 1, 1990 a retirement pension (after completing the 65th year of life), an early retirement pension, an occupational disability pension and a survivor's pension after a five-year vesting period, with legally binding effect on the company.

The amount of benefits depends on the eligible length of service after completing the 18th year of life (at the earliest from January 1, 1993), the income eligible for retirement benefits, the personal percentage and the annual increase amount.

Eligible years of service are considered for the purpose of calculating the amount of an early retirement pension only up to the date when early retirement is taken. The retirement benefit calculated in this way is reduced by 0.5% for each month when pension benefits are received before completion of the 65th year of life, and this applies for the duration of the retirement benefit.

In calculating the amount of pension benefits for occupational disability, the years of service missed until completion of the employee's 55th year of life are added to the eligible years of service worked until the employee became eligible for the disability pension.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the pension which the deceased pension beneficiary received or would have received if he had become disabled at the time of his passing.

#### - Pension plan for individual contractual pension commitments (VOAM):

A retirement pension or early retirement pension, disability pension, surviving spouse's pension or orphan's pension is granted when the corresponding benefit conditions are met and after the expiration of a five-year vesting period. Under this plan, the company makes a pension contribution equal to 3% of pension-eligible income for each full calendar year of eligible service. This annual pension contribution is multiplied by the retirement rate corresponding to the age of life completed in the same calendar year, yielding the annual pension unit in every case. The sum of these pension units equals the pension benefit in the case of retirement at 65 or older and in the case of disability. In the case of early retirement, this sum is reduced by 0.5% for each month of early retirement before reaching the fixed retirement age of 65. The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60%, the half-orphan's pension 12%, the full orphan's pension 20% of the reached sum of pension units.

Under the transitional arrangement, the employees coming from Hypo-Bank and Allfonds Management receive a basic unit for their earlier years of service in addition to the unit pension. This basic unit is increased in proportion to the personal development of pension-eligible income.

#### Pension plan for employees of Schweizerische Kreditanstalt (DEUTSCHLAND) AG (VOSK):

Pension benefits are granted to employees of the former Schweizerische Kreditanstalt (Deutschland) AG under the following terms and conditions: The company grants all regular employees whose employment relationship was not terminated at the time when the pension plan entered into effect and who had not yet completed their 50th year of life at the time of joining the bank a retirement pension (after completion of the 65th year of life), an early retirement pension, an occupational disability pension and a survivor's pension after the expiration of a ten-year vesting period.

The amount of benefits is determined on the basis of eligible years of services and pension benefiteligible income. A pension equal to 0.2% of pension benefit-eligible income is granted as a pension entitlement for each eligible year of service completed after January 1, 1990. A pension equal to 1.2% of the amount of pension benefit-eligible income is additionally granted for each pension benefit-eligible year of service that exceeds the contribution assessment ceiling. A maximum total of 35 years of service is eligible for the pension amount. The increase amounts according to the earlier pension plans apply for years of service before January 1, 1990. The vested benefits earned at December 31, 1989 remain in effect in the percentage amount of pension benefit-eligible income.

For calculating the amount of an early retirement pension, only the eligible years of service up to the date of claiming the early retirement benefit are considered. The retirement pension so calculated is reduced by 0.5% of its value for each month when pension benefits are received before completion of the 65th year of life, and this applies for the duration of the retirement benefit. The total reduction may not exceed 20%.

In calculating the amount of pension benefits for occupational disability, the years of service missed until completion of the employee's 55th year of life are added to the eligible years of service worked until the employee became eligible for the disability pension.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the pension which the deceased pension beneficiary received or would have received if he had become disabled at the time of his passing.

#### Pension plan of Société Générale – Elsässische Bank & Co.

Retirement benefits are granted for occupational disability according to the definition of the statutory pension insurance system or when the fixed retirement age (65th year of life) is reached. The employees receive a pension benefit equal to 0.4% of pension benefit-eligible income for each year of service worked and each full month worked up to the 65th year of life, plus 1.5% of the amount of pension benefit-eligible income that exceeds the contribution assessment limit under the statutory pension insurance system. However, no more than 40 years can be credited. The occupational disability pension is identical to the retirement pension entitlement achievable in the time remaining before the normal retirement date (supplementary period).

When the early retirement pension is claimed, a discount of 0.5% is deducted for each month when the early retirement pension is claimed, up to a maximum of 12 %.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the deceased spouse's pension.

#### Special total compensation (TC) agreements

For employees with special TC agreements, the vested claims to a company pension earned until the transition to a TC agreement are maintained.

Any basic unit under the pension plan for individual contractual pension commitments (VOAM) increases in proportion to the personal development of pension-eligible income.

Any initial unit under the Pension Plan '95/'98 (RP95/RP98) or RP 2000 increases until the employee's departure from the company in accordance with the wage increases in the highest collective wage group for private-sector bank employees.

The pension units earned in addition to any basic or initial unit until the time of switching from the VOAM, RP95/RP98 or RP 2000 to a TC agreement are also maintained.

When an early retirement pension is claimed, the vested pension benefit under the VOAM and RP 2000 is reduced by 0.5% for each started month when pension benefits are drawn before completion of the 65th year of life.

#### Deferred compensation

Some persons have individual contractual agreements under which cash compensation is converted into company pension benefits:

For commitments under the RP 2000 model (insurance principle), the amount of the pension is determined by converting the annual pension contribution actuarially into annual increases of the vested pension benefit ("pension units"), which are aggregated over the time until the pension benefit becomes payable. The pension units are calculated by multiplying the annual pension contribution by the retirement rate applicable for the completed age in every case. When an early retirement pension is claimed before the age of 65, the vested pension benefit achieved at the time of retirement is reduced by 0.5% for each started month when the early retirement pension is drawn before completion of the 65th year of life.

For commitments under the pension fund model (savings principle), the amount of pension benefits is determined by the interest-bearing accumulation of pension capital plus, plus surplus participation. The pension capital available when the pension is claimed is converted into a lifelong pension benefit by multiplying it by the retirement rate applicable for the age at the time of retirement.

#### OTHER LONG-TERM BENEFITS TO EMPLOYEES

The other long-term benefits granted to employees of the Group comprise work time accounts and bonuses for many years of service. These are other employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits), which are payable in full within 12 months of the end of the reporting period in which the related service was provided.

The Company basically does not owe any other long-term employee benefits or the amounts in question are negligible. A bonus is only paid to employees for long periods of service (only 2 employees are affected). This bonus amounted to EUR 14 thousand at 12/31/2017.

RECONCILIATION OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES PRESENTED IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	
A- Present value of funded obligations	16,993	
B- Fair value of plan assets and special fund	1,643	
C= A -B balance of financed plans	15,350	
D – Present value of unfunded obligations	-	
E – Effects of the cap on plan assets	-	
C + D + E= Net balance recognized in the statement of financial position	15,350	

(in euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Current service cost including social security contributions	459
Employee contributions	-
Past service cost / curtailments	-
Plan settlements	-
Net interest	229
Transfer of not yet recognized assets	-
A – Components included in the operating result	688
Expected income from plan assets	-113
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in demographic assumptions	-147
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in economic and financial assumptions	-
Experience-based actuarial gains and losses	-
Effect of the cap on plan assets	-
B – Gains and losses recognized directly in equity	-255
C= A + B Total components of expenses for defined benefit plans	433

Of the total fair value of plan assets at 12/31/2017, EUR 244 thousand was invested in stocks and EUR 1,399 thousand in bonds.

# CHANGE IN THE NET LIABILITIES OF PLANS AFTER TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT RECOGNIZED IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

Changes in the present value of obligations

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Balance at January 1	16,629
Current service cost for the year, including social security contributions	459
Employee contributions	-
Past service cost/ curtailments	-
Plan settlements	-
Net interest	261
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in demographic assumptions	-200
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in economic and financial assumptions	5
Experience-based actual gains and losses	-
Currency translation	
Retirement benefits paid	-113
Change in consolidation group	-
Transfers and other	-48
Balance at 12/31/2017	16,993

### Changes in the fair value of plan assets and special fund

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Balance at January 1	1,661
Expected income from plan assets	31
Expected income from the special fund	-
Actuarial gains and losses in connection with plan assets	-49
Currency translation	-
Employee contributions	-
Employer contributions	48
Retirement benefits paid	
Change in consolidation group	-
Transfers and other	-48
Balance at 12/31/2017	1,643

Sensitivity analysis of the financial obligation

12/31/2017		
+2,009		
-1,698		
-420		
+197		

Actual income from plan assets and special fund:

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	
Plan assets	31	
Special fund	-	

### NOTE 18 - INCOME TAXES

The profit transfer agreement of September 7, 2016 between Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiary company) and Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch (parent company) established a consolidated tax group for income tax purposes with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch with retroactive effect to January 1, 2016. Due to the formation of the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes, Société Générale Effekten GmbH does not recognized deferred taxes in its financial statements. Tax assets include prepaid taxes to the tax office for which the companies have refund claims.

### NOTE 19 – EQUITY

The Group's equity amounted to EUR -29.8 million at December 31, 2017. It is composed of Subscribed capital in the amount of EUR 26 thousand (January 1, 2017: EUR 26 thousand) and SGE's profit carried forward, calculated in accordance with the provisions of German commercial law, in the amount of EUR 1.1 million. Other components of equity are the Group reserves arising from consolidation in the amount of EUR -88.8 million and the consolidated net profit of EUR 57.8 million.

Because the individual companies have positive equity, negative equity status is due to the Group reserves. The Group reserves mainly consist of consolidation factors such as the elimination of consolidated equity investments and the corresponding equity components, and the transfer of the subsidiaries' net profits or losses. Because the carrying amounts of the equity investments, including silent reserves, exceed the recognized equity of the transferred companies, the difference is deducted from the Group reserves in the IFRS consolidated financial statements. The carrying amounts of equity investments were tested for impairment in connection with the preparation of the separate financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for financial year 2017.

The Group's liquidity position is not influenced by the negative equity.

Changes in equity during the financial year are indicated in the consolidated statement of changes in equity on page 8.

The individual Group companies manage their capital requirements in dependence on the Group's parent company.

The subsidiary BDK manages its capital requirements in dependence on the regulatory capital regulations.

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

### NOTE 20 – INTEREST INCOME AND INTEREST EXPENSES

	01/01/2017 – 12/31/2017		
(In euro thousands)	Income	Expenses	Net
Transactions with banks	430	(25,185)	(24,755)
Current accounts and interbank loans	430	(25,185)	(24,755)
Securities received under repurchase agreements	(-)		-
Transactions with customers	147,886		147,886
Trade receivables	. <del>.</del> .	( <del>-</del> )	-
Other loans to customers	147,886	-	147,886
Sight deposits and current accounts	-	-	-
Overdraft facilities	-	-	-
Securities received under repurchase agreements	-		-
Transactions with financial instruments	203	pa	203
Available-for-sales financial assets			-
Held-to maturity financial assets		-	-
Issued bonds	-		-
Subordinated liabilities and convertible bonds		÷	-
Other financial instruments	203	-	203
Hedging derivatives	-		
Finance leases	20,094		20,094
Real estate finance leases	na	-	-
Equipment finance leases	20,094		20,094
Total interest income and interest expenses	168,613	(25,185)	143,428

# NOTE 21 – COMMISSION INCOME AND EXPENSES

	01/01/2017 – 12/31/2017		
(In euro thousands)	Income	Expenses	Net
Transactions with banks	-	(186)	(186)
Transactions with customers	41,420	(14,516)	26,904
Securities transactions	-	-	-
Transactions in primary markets		-	-
Currency transactions and transactions related to derivative financial instruments	- 99	÷.	-
Loan and guaranty commitments	-	(87)	(87)
Services	41,455	7	41,455
Other	3,136	(2,813)	323
Total	86,011	(17,602)	68,409

# NOTE 22 – IMPAIRMENTS OF FINANCIAL ASSETS

### Overview of impairments of financial assets:

(In euro thousands)	Banks	Loans to customers	Receivables under finance leases	Groups of similar assets	Available-for-sale financial assets
Impairments at 01/01/2017	U	-36,758	-4,383	-10,608	-
Additions	-	-19,124	-3,339	-	-
Available reversals of impairments	Đ	3,410	1,635	-	a
Net impairment losses	-	-15,714	-1,704		-
Reversals of impairments performed	ى	7,762	1,018	-	
Other changes	ä		225	-	ta I
Impairments at 12/31/2017		-44,710	-4,844	-10,608	

"Additions to impairments," "Available reversals of impairments" and "Reversals of impairments performed" are presented with the Risk expenses item of the income statement.

# NOTE 23 – RISK EXPENSES

#### Overview of risk expenses:

In euro thousands	01/01/2017 - 12/31/2017
Counterparty default risk	
Net additions for impairments	(14,693)
Unhedged losses	-
thereof from uncollectible receivables	-
thereof from other risks	
Realized amounts	3,331
thereof from uncollectible receivables	3,331
thereof from other risks	-
Other risks	
Net additions to Other provisions	366
Total	(10,996)

.....

# NOTE 24 - INCOME AND EXPENSES FOR OTHER ACTIVIIES

The income from other activities comprises the following items:

In euro thousands	12/31/2017	
Income from the sale of operating lease objects	100,500	
Refund of grants for operating lease objects	2,426	
Income from operating leases	102,818	
Other income from operating leases	17,271	
Income from fees for late payments	112	
Other income	4,076	
Total	227,203	

The expenses for other activities comprise the following items:

In euro thousands	12/31/2017
Discounts on operating leases	-3,345
Book losses on the sale of operating lease objects	-84,090
Depreciation and impairments of operating lease objects	-82,119
Other expenditures for finance leases	-25,665
Expenditures for inventory-taking	-1,730
Expenditures for other activities not belonging to the banking business	-52,036
Other discounts	-2,304
Total	-251,289

# NOTE 25 – TRANSACTIONS IN FOREIGN CURRENCIES

The assets and liabilities arising from transactions in foreign currencies are presented in the table below:

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017		
	Assets	Liabilities	
SEK	302,456	302,456	
USD	7,133	7,133	
GBP	25,993	25,993	
AUD	-		
Other currencies	5,387	5,387	
Total	340,968	340,968	

In financial year 2017, foreign currency transactions were conducted in SEK in the amount of EUR 302 million and in GBP in the amount of EUR 26 million. At the reporting date, all assets and liabilities from transactions in foreign currencies were presented in the item of Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss.

# NOTE 26 – DIVIDENDS PAID

The non-controlling interests Beteiligungsgesellschaft des Kfz-Gewerbes mbH and Techno Versicherungsdienst GmbH hold interests in the Group's bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH. In financial year 2017, profits of EUR 265 thousand were distributed to these shareholders for financial year 2016.

## ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES

### NOTE 27 – SEGMENT REPORT

As described in the following, the Group has three reportable segments, which represent the Group's strategic business activities. The segments offer different products and services and are managed separately from each other. The business activities in each reportable segment of the Group are described in the table below.

Reportable segments	Business Activity		
Global Banking and Investor	The object of this operating segment is the issuance of options and certificates via the Group's parent company Société Générale Effekten GmbH. They are sold to counterparties that are all wholly-owned		
Solutions	subsidiaries of the parent company Société Générale S.A., Paris, or the parent company itself.		
Financial Services to Corporates and Retails	The segment comprises all activities conducted by a manufacturer- independent leasing company, including the provision of financing solutions and services for automobiles to car dealers and their customers. The product range covers all financing processes in the car dealership, such as sales financing and leasing, purchase financing and insurance. In addition, smart IT solutions such as web services and an internally developed POS system are offered to car dealers.		
Asset Management	This segment comprises the management of investment funds under so-called Master KVG Models and the in-sourcing of fund administration from other asset management firms. Direct investments are administered as well. These services are mainly provided to European customers.		

(In euro thousands)	Global Banking and Investor Solutions	Financial Services to Corp. and Retail	Asset Management	Group
Net banking result	-2,992	159,931	28,627	185,566
Administrative expenses	162	-75,367	-41,465	-116,670
Gross operating result	-2,830	84,564	-12,838	68,897
Risk expenses	-	-10,996	-	-10,996
Operating result	-2,830	73,568	-12,838	57,900
Net gains or losses from other assets	-	17	-6	11
Profit/loss before taxes	-2,830	73,585	-12,844	57,911
Income taxes		-	-	-
Net profit/loss of all companies in the consolidation group	-2,830	73,585	-12,844	57,911
Non-controlling interests	-	112	-	112
Net profit/loss (Group share)	-2,830	73,473	-12,844	57,799
Assets	5,222,139	4,822,342	44,771	10,089,252
Liabilities	5,683,331	4,409,924	25,796	10,119,051

Differences in the assets and liabilities compared to the items presented in the individual companies representing the segments result from consolidation adjustments and the elimination of deferred taxes except on the books of the parent company.

## NOTE 28 – OTHER FINANCIAL COMMITMENTS

In addition to the liabilities presented in the statement of financial position, the Group also has off-balance sheet other financial commitments under certificate transactions, irrevocable loan commitments and service agreements. The terms are presented in the table below:

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017
Due within one year	168,248
Due in more than one to five years	1,284
Due in more than five years	
Total	169,532

### NOTE 29 – DEALINGS WITH RELATED ENTITIES AND PERSONS

Both persons and entities which the Group controls or has significant influence over and persons and companies which control the Group itself or have significant influence over it are deemed to be related parties within the meaning of IAS 24.

The related parties of the Group include:

- Persons in key positions and their close family members;

- The higher-ranking parent company Société Générale Bank and companies of the same corporate group;
- Companies of the same corporate group as Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiaries).

#### **BUSINESS DEALINGS WITH RELATED PERSONS IN KEY POSITIONS**

The managing directors are regarded as members of the company in key positions of SG Effekten GmbH. As of December 31, 2017, the managing directors received compensation totaling EUR 22 thousand as short-term benefits.

The current managing directors Ms. Françoise Esnouf, Mr. Helmut Höfer and Mr. Rainer Welfens are employees of Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt am Main branch (parent company of Société Générale Effekten GmbH).

#### **BUSINESS DEALINGS WITH SUBSIDIARIES**

No dealings were conducted with subsidiaries in financial year 2017.

#### DEALINGS WITH ENTITIES OF THE SAME CORPORATE GROUP

The parent company Société Générale Effekten GmbH is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Société Générale Frankfurt, a branch of Société Générale S.A. Paris. For this reason, it is fully consolidated in the higher-ranking consolidated financial statements. The business object of the company is the issuance of options and certificates, all of which are sold in full to the parent company Société Générale S.A., Paris, Société Générale Option Europe S.A., Paris, Société Générale Madrid branch, and inora LIFE Limited, Dublin. All counterparties are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Société Générale S.A., Paris, or the parent company itself. The Company conducts hedging transactions with Société Générale S.A., Paris, in relation to the issued warrants and certificates.

A list of the subsidiaries of Société Générale Effekten GmbH is presented in the description of the consolidation group (see in Note 2).

#### Transactions conducted with related entities:

(In euro thousands)	Existing balances at 12/31/2017	
Assets	5,355,418	
Liabilities	8,117,671	
Income	3,338,491	
Expenses	-3,340,474	

\*Placements with third parties are subtracted from the amounts of liabilities.

Transactions totaling EUR 22 thousand were conducted with persons in key positions (monthly compensation).

# NOTE 30 - TRUST BUSINESS

In addition to the transactions presented in the statement of financial position, the Group operates under a trust agreement with the sole shareholder Société Générale S.A., Paris. As part of this trust activity, Société Générale Effekten GmbH handles the issuance of debt instruments in its own name and for account of Société Générale S.A., Paris. The certificates issued under trust transactions are offset by hedging transactions of the same amount. These transactions are not recognized in the statement of financial position because the Company has no control over them. At the reporting date, trust transactions measured at fair value amounted to EUR 919,845 thousand.

## NOTE 31 – SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE

No other events that would have a material effect on the Company's financial position, cash flows and liquidity position and financial performance have occurred since the reporting date.

# NOTE 32 – DISCLOSURES CONCERNING SIGNIFICANT RISKS FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

For information on the general organization of risk management, we refer to the comments in the Group management report at December 31, 2017.

#### COUNTERPARTY DEFAULT RISKS

Overview of counterparty default risks by item of the statement of financial position, based on carrying amounts.

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	
Financial assets measured at fair value through profit		
orloss	5,194,717	
Available-for-sale financial assets	74,321	
Loans to and receivables from banks	157,587	
Loans to and receivables from customers	3,629,045	
Tax assets	25,537	
Receivables under finance leases	428,203	
Other assets/ property, plant and equipment	576,273	
Total	10,085,683	

In addition, there are loan commitments with a nominal volume of EUR 166,600 thousand.

Significant counterparty default risks exist only in the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails.

The rating system in this segment is based on a systematic assessment of credit risks utilizing models that estimate the internal parameters according to Basel.

In calculating the capital requirements according to the advanced methods based on internal rating models, (Advanced Internal Ratings Based: A-IRB), the following Basel parameters are applied:

- Default risk (Exposure at Default, EAD) is defined as the Group's risk given a counterparty default. The EAD comprises the risks recognized in the statement of financial position (loans, receivables, outstanding income, market transactions, etc.) and off-balance risks, which are converted into the corresponding balance sheet values through the application of internal or regulatory conversion factors (Credit Conversion Factor, CCF). (Drawing assumption)
- The Probability of Default (PD) is the probability that a counterparty will default in up to one year.
- The Loss Given Default (LGD) is the ratio between the loss sustained from an Exposure at Default of a counterparty and the amount of exposure at the time of the incident.

These parameters make it possible to estimate the regulatory capital requirements for calculating Risk-Weighted Assets (RWAs) and Expected Loss (EL), i.e. the loss that could arise in consideration of the quality of the transaction, the solidity of the counterparty and all measures taken to mitigate the risk.

The Credit-Value at Risk with a confidence level of 99.90% at December 31, 2017 is presented in the table below:

	Sales Financing			
In euro millions	EAD	Expected Loss	Credit Value at Risk	
Individual customers	3,011.4	14.1	39.3	53.4
Commercial customers	472.1	5.0	10.6	15.5
Total portfolio	3,483.5	19.1	49.9	68.9

	Purchase Financing			
In euro millions	EAD	Expected Loss	Unexpected Loss	Credit Value at Risk
Without manufacturer				
guarantee	122.6	6.6	4.6	11.2
Wit manufacturer				
guarantee	67.1	0.7	4.1	4.8
Total portfolio	189.7	7.3	8.7	16.0

85

	Leasing				
In euro millions	EAD	Expected Loss	Unexpected Loss	Credit Value at Risk	
Commercial customers	190.9	0.9	5.1	6.0	
Individual customers	729.5	5.8	18.7	24.5	
Total portfolio	920.3	6.7	23.8	30.5	

The portfolio sold without recourse within the higher-ranking group was not included in the calculation for purchase financing.

The Group's portfolio in the area of sales financing is divided among individual and commercial customers. Commercial customers include small business owners and self-employed persons. Due to the broad diversification, we have relatively few individual risks in this area. More than 90% of the loan agreements are for less than EUR 25,000.

In purchase financing, we have 1,279 exposures, with the 307 biggest borrowers accounting for 70% of the loan volume.

The so-called Herfindahl-Index is used to measure concentration risks in ALD LF's leasing business. This is a "model-free" approach to quantifying concentration risk. Well diversified portfolios have an index close to '0', whereas heavily concentrated portfolios can reach values close to 1.0. At December 31, 2017, both the new business portfolio and the existing portfolio exhibit values between 0.23 and 0.46 in relation to size classes, maturities and vehicle makes.

#### MARKET PRICE RISKS

All the market price risks of issued warrants and certificates are hedged by hedging transactions with Société Générale S.A., Paris. Therefore, there are no price risks, currency risks or interest rate risks.

The market price risks of the Group's leasing business mainly include the residual value risks assumed by the Group. Residual value risk was assumed for 54% of new leases in financial year 2017 (PY: 48%). Therefore, the percentage of vehicles for which the residual value risk is assumed is 53% (PY: 52%) of the total volume. Residual value risks are basically assumed for operating leases only and no financial instrument is recognized in such cases. If the residual value risk is secured (usually by means of guaranties or repurchase agreements with dealers), the corresponding lease is classified as a finance lease and therefore a financial instrument is recognized. However, the financial instrument itself is not subject to any market price risk, but only potential counterparty default risks under guaranties.

#### LIQUIDITY RISK

The Group funds its operations mainly through companies of the higher-ranking group. The principles and rules for managing liquidity risk are established at the level of the departments of Société Générale S.A.

86

At December 31, 2017, Société Générale Effekten GmbH had a credit line with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch in the amount of EUR 10 million, which was not utilized.

The primary goal of liquidity risk management is to secure the funding of its activities at optimal costs, with well diversified liquidity risk and in compliance with legal requirements. The liquidity management system makes it possible to create a target structure consisting of assets and liabilities for the statement of financial position that conforms to the risk appetite established by the Board of Directors.

- The structure of assets must enable the operating segments to develop their activity in a liquidityconserving way and in conformance with the structure of the target value of liabilities. This development must be pursued in conformance with the liquidity bottlenecks specified within the Group (or a static or stress scenario) and the regulatory requirements.
- The structure of liabilities depends on the ability of the operating segments to borrow funds from banks and customers and the Group's ability to permanently borrow funds in the markets in accordance with its risk appetite. The control system relies on measuring and limiting the liquidity bottlenecks of the operating segments in reference scenarios or in stress situations, their financing needs with the Group, the financing borrowed by the Group in the market, the available suitable assets and the contribution of the operating segments to the regulatory indicators.
- In conducting their activities, the operating segments must heed static bottlenecks in the event of lacking or low liquidity by turning to the parent company's central Treasury Department. Where appropriate, the Treasury Department can maintain a conversion or counter-conversion position, which it must monitor, manage and control within the scope of the risk limits imposed on it.
- The internal liquidity stress tests conducted on the basis of systemic, specific or combined scenarios are supported at the level of the parent company. They are used to ensure that the time horizon established by the Board of Directors for the company's continuation as a going concern is met, and to calibrate the amount of the liquidity reserve. They are supported by a Contingency Funding Plan, which defines the measures to be taken in the event of a liquidity crisis.
- The financing requirements of the operating segments (short-term and long-term) are limited in accordance with the business development objectives and in accordance with the capacities and objectives for the Group's borrowing of funds.
- A long-term funding plan is prepared to cover future redemptions and fund the growth of the operating segments.
- The Group's short-term funds are scaled in such a way as to fund the short-term needs of the operating segment over the time horizons corresponding to asset management and in line with the requirements applicable to the business. As mentioned above, they are scaled on the assets side according to the liquidity reserve and in accordance with the specified survival horizons under stress conditions and the target set for the regulatory liquidity ratios (LCR/NSFR)
- Finally, the liquidity costs are limited by the internal funding scale. The funds allocated to the operating
  segments are charged to them on the basis of scales that reflect the Group's liquidity costs. The goal of
  this system is to optimize the use of external funding sources by the operating segments. It serves to
  control the equilibrium of financing in the statement of financial position.

According to the assessment of the individual Group companies and the Société Générale Effekten GmbH Group, the Group is currently not exposed to any discernible liquidity risks.

The maturities of the Group's receivables and liabilities at December 31, 2017 are presented in the table below:

### **Receivables:**

(In euro thousands)	Up to 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 years	Indefinite term	12/31/2017
Receivables from central banks	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss	447,623	1,050,950	825,537	595,139	2,275,468	5,194,717
Available-for-sale financial assets	71,102	322	1,288	1,609	-	74,321
Receivables from banks	142,987	-	14,600	-	-	157,587
Receivables from customers	377,963	963,540	2,227,382	60,160	-	3,629,045
Receivables under finance leases	38,359	95,664	293,646	534	-	428,203
Other assets	208,281	109,752	285,620	1,726	-	605,379
Total receivables	1,286,315	2,220,228	3,648,073	659,168	2,275,468	10,089,252

#### Liabilities

In euro thousands	Up to 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 years	Indefinite maturity	12/31/2017
Liabilities to central banks	ra	0	-	ci ci	•	-
Financial liabilities						
measured at fair value						
through profit or loss,						
excluding derivatives	441,498	1,050,950	825,537	595,139	2,279,011	5,192,135
Liabilities to banks	430,034	899,093	2,144,499	407,345	-	3,880,971
Liabilities to customers	1,997	-		-	-	1,997
Securitized liabilities	104,394	276,634	416,624	-	-	797,652
Other liabilities	163,345	19,850	42,030	-	-	225,289
Total liabilities	1,135,086	2,246,527	3,428,690	1,002,548	2,279,012	10,098,044
Loan commitments	-					
received	5,900	26,550	134,150	-	-	166,600
Guaranty commitments						
received	-	-		-	-	-
Total commitments					-	166,600

Please refer to the management report for a description of other risks.

# NOTE 33 – DISCLOSURES PURSUANT TO SECTION 315E GERMAN COMMERCIAL CODE (HGB)

#### Personnel expenses

The personnel expenses for financial year 2017 break down as follows:

In euro thousands	01/01/2017 - 12/31/2017		
Wages and salaries	55,400		
Social security contributions			
	9,607		
thereof: for pensions	913		

#### **Employees**

The average number of employees in financial year 2017 was:

	Male	Female	Total	
Global Banking and				
Investor Solutions	2	1	3	
Financial Services to				
Corporates and Retails	333	376	709	
Asset Management	119	92	211	
Total	454	468	923	

#### Compensation of the management

SG Frankfurt received EUR 600 per month for the work of the managing directors. Thus, the total compensation amounted to EUR 21,600 in financial year 2017.

#### Disclosures concerning the audit fees recognized as expenses in the reporting period

The fee for the auditor of the consolidated financial statements that was recognized as an expense in financial year 2017, including the companies included in the consolidated financial statements, amounted to

٠	for audit services:	EUR 7	717 thousand
•	for other certification services:	EUR	90 thousand
•	for tax advice services:	EUR	0 thousand
•	for other services:	EUR	0 thousand

The audit services include expenses of EUR 126,393 for a voluntary audit of the separate financial statements for 2016 according to IFRS at the level of Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The other certification services pertain to expenses for an ISAE 3402 report and for the audit of technical concepts and processes and a test report pursuant to Section 38 Derivatives Regulation in the Asset Management segment.

In addition, a project-supporting audit of IFRS 9 implementation at the level of the Financial Services to Corporates and Retails segment was agreed and begun in financial year 2017.

Frankfurt, April 30, 2018

The Management

Françoise Esnouf

Helmut Höfer

**Rainer Welfens** 

### **Responsibility Statement of the Legal Representatives**

We warrant to the best of our knowledge that the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the Group's assets, liabilities, financial position and financial performance in accordance with applicable accounting principles, and that the management report provides an appropriate view of the Group's business performance, including its results and position, and appropriately presents the principal opportunities and risks of the Group's anticipated future development.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2018

The Management

Société Générale Effekten GmbH Helmut Höfer

Françoise Esnouf

**Rainer Welfens** 

### AUDITOR'S REPORT BY THE INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

To Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main

### REPORT ON THE AUDIT OF THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND GROUP MANAGEMENT REPORT

### Audit opinions

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, and its subsidiaries (the Group) - which comprise the consolidated statement of financial position as at December 31, 2017, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated statement of cash flows for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2017, and the notes to the consolidated financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting methods. In addition, we have audited the Group management report of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2017. We did not audit the contents of the components of the Group management report indicated in the "Other information" section of our audit report, in accordance with German legal requirements.

In our opinion, on the basis of the knowledge obtained in the audit

- the accompanying consolidated financial statements comply with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), as they are to be applied in the EU, and additionally the applicable German legal requirements pursuant to Section 315e (1) HGB in all material respects and give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities and financial position of the Group as at December 31, 2017 and its financial performance for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2017 in accordance with these requirements, and
- the accompanying Group management report as a whole provides an appropriate view
  of the Group's position. In all material respects, this Group management report is
  consistent with the consolidated financial statements, complies with German legal
  requirements and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future
  development. Our audit opinion of the Group management report does not extend to the
  contents of the components of the Group management report indicated in the "Other
  information" section of our audit report.

Pursuant to Section 322 (3) sentence 1 HGB, we declare that our audit has not led to any reservations relating to the legal compliance of the consolidated financial statements and of the Group management report.

Appendix 2 / 1

### Basis for the audit opinions

We conducted our audit of the consolidated financial statements and of the Group management report in accordance with Section 317 HGB and the EU Financial Statements Audit Regulation (EU-APrVO - No 537/2014, referred to subsequently as "EU Audit Regulation") and in compliance with German Generally Accepted Standards for Financial Statement Audits promulgated by the Institut der Wirtschaftsprüfer (Institute of Public Auditors in Germany) (IDW). Our responsibilities under those requirements and principles are further described in the "Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements and of the Group management report" section of our auditor's report. We are independent of the Group companies in accordance with the requirements of European law and German commercial and professional law, and we have fulfilled our other German professional responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. In addition, we declare pursuant to Article 10 (2) letter f) of the EU Audit Regulation that we have not provided any prohibited non-auditing services according to Article 5 (1) EU Audit Regulation. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinions on the consolidated financial statements and on the Group management report.

### Key audit matters in the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2017. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon; we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

In the following, we describe the initial consolidation of the subsidiaries acquired in connection with internal Group restructuring measures, which is a key audit matter in our opinion.

We have structured our description of this key audit matter as follows:

- a) Description of the matter (including references to the corresponding statements in the consolidated financial statements)
- b) Audit approach

# Initial consolidation of subsidiaries acquired in connection with internal Group restructuring measures

a) The assets (EUR 4,473,233 thousand) and liabilities (EUR 4,104,425 thousand) acquired in the business combination as at January 1, 2017 with the subsidiaries Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring, and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg, were applied in the Company's consolidated financial statements at the Group carrying amounts.

The business combination was conducted within the scope of an acquisition of companies under joint control. The acquired assets and liabilities were taken over at the Group carrying amounts of the higher-level parent company at the transaction date in accordance with IDW RS HFA 2 para. 21 in conjunction with IAS 8.10 to IAS 8.12 because the legal representatives regard the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH as the sub-group consolidated financial statements of the higher-level parent company Société Générale S.A., Paris/France, and therefore they did not account for the business combination according to IFRS 3, in accordance with IFRS 3.2 letter c). The difference of EUR 38,425 thousand between the consideration given and the net balance of the Group carrying amounts of the acquired assets and liabilities was deducted from equity.

The acquisition of the equity interests is the most important transaction in the financial year and is related to the obligation to prepare IFRS consolidated financial statements for the first time. Given the complexity of the matter and the large number and importance of the acquired assets and liabilities, we classified the initial consolidation as a key audit matter.

The statements of the legal representatives concerning the acquisition of equity interests and the takeover of the consolidated carrying amounts of the higher-level parent company are included in "Note 2 Consolidation group," and "Note 3 Accounting principles and measurement methods."

b) We examined the appropriateness of the takeover of Group carrying amounts of the higher-level parent company as at the date of January 1, 2017, when the two subsidiaries were acquired.

To this end, we first examined the assumption of the legal representatives regarding the classification of the sub-group as an extract of the consolidated financial statements of a higher-ranking company, with due regard to the principal users of the sub-group consolidated financial statements, based on interviews and the Company's business activity.

We then conducted substantive audit procedures to examine the legal compliance of the application of the Group carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities of the subsidiaries as at January 1, 2017, applied in the consolidated financial statements of the higher-ranking parent company as at December 31, 2016, which were provided with an unqualified audit opinion based on a joint audit conducted by Deloitte et Associés, France, and Ernst & Young et Autres, France, in the consolidated financial statements of the Company. To this end, we requested the IFRS reporting package used in the preparation of the audited consolidated financial statements of Société Générale S.A., Paris/France, from the auditor of the consolidated financial statements. Based on individual assessments, we determined whether the difference between the consideration given and the net balance of the Group carrying amounts of the acquired assets and liabilities was correctly deducted from "equity" as a matter of accounting policy and in terms of the amount.

### Other information

The legal representatives are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises:

- The reference to the exempting non-financial Group statement of Société Générale S.A., Paris/France pursuant to Section 315b (2) HGB included in Section E. of the Group management report, and
- The Responsibility Statement of the Legal Representatives on the consolidated financial statements and Group management report pursuant to Section 297 (2) sentence 4 and Section 315 (1) sentence 5 HGB.

Our opinions on the consolidated financial statements and on the Group management report do not cover other information, and consequently we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in so doing, to consider whether the other information

- is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements, with the Group management report or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or
- otherwise appears to be materially misstated

Appendix 2/4

# Responsibility of the legal representatives and the Audit Committee for the consolidated financial statements and the Group management report

The legal representatives are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that comply, in all material respects, with the IFRSs as they are to be applied in the EU and additionally the applicable German legal requirements pursuant to Section 315e (1) HGB, and that the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities and financial position and financial performance of the Group in compliance with these requirements. In addition, the legal representatives are responsible for such internal controls as they have determined necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatements, whether due to intent or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the legal representatives are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. They also have the responsibility for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to a going concern. In addition, they are responsible for financial reporting based on the going concern basis of accounting, unless there is an intention to liquidate the Group or discontinue business operations or if there is no realistic alternative to that.

Furthermore, the legal representatives are responsible for the preparation of the Group management report that, as a whole, provides an appropriate view of the Group's position and is, in all material respects, consistent with the consolidated financial statements, complies with German legal requirements and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development. In addition, the legal representatives are responsible for such arrangements and measures (systems) as they have considered necessary to enable the preparation of a Group management report that is in accordance with the applicable German legal requirements, and to be able to provide sufficient suitable evidence for the assertions in the Group management report.

The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing the Company's financial reporting process for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and Group management report.

# Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements and Group management report

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatements, whether due to intent or error, and whether the Group management report as a whole provides an appropriate view of the Group's position and, in all material respects, is consistent with the consolidated financial statements and the knowledge obtained in the audit, complies with the German legal requirements, and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development, as well as to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions on the consolidated financial statements and Group management report.

Appendix 2 / 5

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with Section 317 HGB and the EU Audit Regulation and in compliance with German Generally Accepted Standards for Financial Statement Audits promulgated by the Institut der Wirtschaftsprüfer (IDW) will always detect a material misstatement. Misstatements can arise from violations or errors and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements and this Group management report.

We exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit. We also

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatements in the consolidated financial statements and Group management report, whether due to intent or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinions. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from violations is higher than for one resulting from error, as "violations" may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the overriding of internal controls.
- Obtain an understanding of the internal control system relevant to the audit of the consolidated financial statements and arrangements and measures relevant to the audit of the Group management report in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of these systems of the Group.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used by the legal representatives and the reasonableness of estimates made by the legal representatives and related disclosures.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the legal representatives' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, determine whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in the auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements and Group management report or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our respective opinions. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to be able to continue as a going concern.

- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements present the underlying transactions and events in a manner that the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and financial performance of the Group in compliance with IFRSs and additionally the applicable German legal requirements pursuant to Section 315e (1) HGB.
- Obtain sufficient, suitable audit evidence for the accounting information of the companies or business activities within the Group in order to form audit opinions on the consolidated financial statements and Group management report. We are responsible for directing, supervising and performing the audit of the consolidated financial statements. We bear sole responsibility for our audit opinions.
- Evaluate the consistency of the Group management report with the consolidated financial statements, its conformity with German law, and the view of the Group's position it provides.
- Perform audit procedures on the prospective information presented by the legal representatives in the Group management report. On the basis of sufficient appropriate audit evidence we evaluate, in particular, the significant assumptions used by the legal representatives as a basis for the prospective information, and evaluate the proper derivation of the prospective information from these assumptions. We do not express a separate opinion on the prospective information and on the assumptions used as a basis. There is a substantial unavoidable risk that future events will differ materially from the prospective information.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with the relevant independence requirements, and communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter.

### OTHER LEGAL AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

### Further information pursuant to Article 10 of the EU Audit Regulation

We were elected as the auditor by the annual general meeting on September 26, 2017. We were engaged by the management on February 26/ March 16, 2018 to audit the consolidated financial statements in accordance with Section 318 (2) HGB. We have been the auditor of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, since financial year 2017.

We declare that the opinions expressed in this auditor's report are consistent with the additional report to the Audit Committee pursuant to Article 11 of the EU Audit Regulation (long-form audit report).

### GERMAN PUBLIC AUDITOR RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ENGAGEMENT

The German Public Auditor responsible for the engagement is Ehler Bühmann.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2018

Deloitte GmbH Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft

Silter WIRTSCHAFTS-PRUFUNGS GESLUSC HAFT SIEGEL di altari

(Nemet) Wirtschaftsprüfer (German Public Auditor) (Bühmann) Wirtschaftsprüer (German Public Auditor)

SNR 2018123616

Appendix 2 / 9

#### Société Générale Effekten GmbH Frankfurt am Main

#### Group Management Report for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018

#### A. Basic information about the Group

#### I. Preliminary remarks

Société Générale Effekten GmbH (SGE), Frankfurt am Main, acquired the interests in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (SGSS), Unterföhring, and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (ALD LF), Hamburg, including its subsidiaries, with the execution of the purchase agreement on January 1, 2017. Based on the rules set forth under section 290 of the German Commercial Code (Handelsgesetzbuch, HGB) and section 117 of the German Securities Trading Act (Wertpapierhandelsgesetz, WpHG), SGE is obligated to prepare consolidated financial statements and a group management report at December 31, 2018.

#### II. Business model

The SGE Group operates in three segments that are managed respectively by SGE, SGSS and ALD LF.

**SGE** is a wholly owned subsidiary of Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt, which is a branch of Société Générale S.A., Paris. The purpose of the Company is to issue warrants and certificates that are both sold in their entirety to Société Générale S.A., Paris, Société Générale Option Europe S.A., Paris, Société Générale Madrid Branch, and inora LIFE Limited, Dublin. All counterparties are companies of the Société Générale S.A. Group. Another area in which the Company is active is the acquisition and holding and management of equity investments.

Due to the introduction of the "European passport" and the fact that the responsible supervisory authority (BaFin) only has to approve the securities prospectus once, the Company can list its products on various stock markets in the European Union (stock markets in Madrid, Milan, Paris, Luxembourg, London, Stockholm, Helsinki, etc.). In the event of a listing on a stock exchange in a country that is not a member of the European Union, approval is obtained through the corresponding supervisory authority of the respective country. The Company ended its issuing activities involving new transactions with listings on other European stock exchanges as a result of internal restructuring in mid-2016. In the future, the Company could list offerings on a regulated market within the meaning of the EU prospectus guidelines again in connection with the acquisition of the Equity Markets & Commodities Division (EMC) from Commerzbank. Listings in unregulated stock exchange segments, such as over-the-counter stock exchanges in Germany, continue to be planned.

Following the acquisition by the aforementioned counterparties, Société Générale S.A., Paris, places offerings with the ultimate buyers in a second step in such a manner that it does not have an impact on the economic relationships of the issuer SGE.

As an independent leasing company not affiliated with any manufacturers, **ALD LF** is a professional and reliable partner to car dealers. Its aspiration is to promote the

independence of car dealerships with its service portfolio and to increase the profitability of car dealers.

Together with cooperation partners, in particular the subsidiary Bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH (BDK), Hamburg, car dealerships and their customers are offered financing solutions and services covering all their automotive needs. The product range covers all financial products in the dealership: sales financing and leasing, purchase financing and insurance that increase the loyalty of the customers to the dealership and thus increase earning opportunities. As a subsidiary of ALD LF, BDK also works with several manufacturers and importers together, assuming a portion of the captive business up to and including the complete servicing of a manufacturer bank.

All essential sales and processing functions are shown in connection with the provision of services by employees of BDK. Therefore, the cooperation partners and customers receive the service for all products from one source.

**SGSS** is an asset management company as defined under sections 17 and 18 of the Investment Code (Kapitalanlagegesetzbuch, KAGB). The business model of SGSS involves the management of investment funds in connection with the so-called Master AMC Model as well as the insourcing of fund management from other asset management companies. Direct investments continue to be managed. These services are provided primarily to European customers.

#### III. Branches

BDK maintains a branch office in Stuttgart at which lending decisions and loan processing are carried out as part of a cooperation with the FFS Group. The FFS Group comprises three successful companies with specialized expertise: a bank, a leasing company and an insurance service that put their comprehensive expertise and capabilities to work for car dealers.

#### IV. Internal management system

Due to the different business models of individual Group companies, Group management is carried out locally in the individual segments and a differentiation is made between the segments Global Banking and Investor Solutions (SGE's warrant and certificate business), Financial Services to Corporates and Retail (ALD LF's lending and leasing business), and Asset Management (SGSS). Please refer to our comments under B. IV. for the performance indicators and key figures applied with respect to this management.

#### B. Report on economic position

#### I. General economic and sector-specific environment

The global economy lost momentum over the course of 2018. Economic sentiment worsened considerably in almost all parts of the world. This deterioration was due in part to the uncertainty associated with the escalating trade conflicts, as well as the tightening of monetary policy in the United States, which caused international capital flows to reverse, slowing the economic expansion in emerging-market countries. Global production measured on the basis of purchasing power parities will increase by 3.7% percent this year, the same rate as last year. In the coming year, the rate of increase will probably slow to 3.4 percent. The further escalation of trade conflicts is a particular risk that bears watching. In Europe,

worries about the sustainability of Italy's debt, the delay of reforms in France and above all the possibility of a disorderly Brexit could cause the economy to grow at a weaker rate than expected.

The outlook is still dimmed by trade conflicts. Since early 2018, the U.S. government has increasingly resorted to trade measures in an attempt to achieve its economic objectives. It has imposed various punitive tariffs and threatened to conclude or renegotiate bilateral agreements. Thus, the North American Free Trade Agreement was called into question and revised. The United States is particularly engaged in a conflict with China for market access and intellectual property rights, which has increasingly escalated during the course of the year. The United States and China agreed at the G20 Summit to temporarily suspend this increase and negotiate a solution to the trade dispute in the coming three months. China has promised to increase imports of U.S. goods and withdraw the special tariffs on U.S.produced cars, which had been increased from 15 percent to 40 percent in retaliation for the punitive tariffs imposed by the United States in the summer. Thus, the escalation of measures and counter-measures in this trade dispute has been stopped for now. However, the uncertainty surrounding trade conditions remains, especially considering that the U.S. government is continuing to threaten trade sanctions, including on trade with the European Union, and particularly in the car manufacturing segment, if a trade deficit results for the United States under the current rules. Just the fear of an escalation of the trade conflict can restrict investments and appreciably slow the economy. The erosion of the global trade order resulting from US policies threatens to reduce global economic growth potential because it calls into question the global value-added networks, the development of which has contributed to the strong expansion of the global economy in the past decades.<sup>1</sup>)

The changes in underlying amounts (shares and exchange rates, indices, etc.) associated with economic developments are the anchor for investors' expectations and therefore crucial for the concept of products issued in the warrant and certificate business. The Company reacted to the volatility of the markets in financial year 2018 by introducing new products on a timely basis and launched new products and/or adjusted existing products accordingly.

#### Issuance business

The complexity of regulation and supervision remains very high (equity rules, detailed requirements for risk management systems; information and frequency of disclosure obligations, amended prospectus laws). The complexity is based essentially on European harmonization and the application to internationally active entities. In order to ensure uniform standards in banking supervision, a standard supervisory mechanism was created. The majority of the rules and procedural provisions applicable in Germany are now determined in light of a European background.

SGE is one of the ten leading issuers of derivative securities in Germany. As a part of Société Générale's Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment, it is the global leader in the segments for derivative and structured products.

#### Automobile industry

A total of 3,435,778 new cars were registered in 2018, 0.2% less than in the previous year. Thus, new car registrations did not increase for the first time in five years. This market trend was mainly influenced by the introduction of the WLTP (Worldwide Harmonized Light

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>) K-J.Gern, P.Hauber, S.Kooths, U.Stolzenburg: Weltkonjunktur im Winter 2018 aus Kieler Konjunkturberichte (The World Economy in the Winter of 2018, from the Kiel Institute Economic Reports); pp. 2 ff.

Vehicles Test Procedure) rules, which led to a noticeable decline in vehicle registrations in the last few months.

The percentage of diesel automobiles declined further to only 32.3% in 2018 (PY: 38.8%).

VW registered 1.5% more vehicles in 2018, slightly increasing its market share again to 18.7% and remaining the unchallenged market leader in 2018 despite the diesel emissions scandal.

Ford registered 2.3% more vehicles, while Opel registered 6.5% fewer vehicles than in the preceding year.

The used car market shrank by 1.5%, with 7,192,411 ownership transfers.

After a stable first half, the sentiment among authorized car dealers worsened considerably in the second half of the year: The industry index of brand-specific car dealerships was at only 115 points at the end of the year (PY: 142 points). The index of independent repair shops was still relatively high, at 138 points (PY: 150 points).

As a brand-independent automobile financier, the Group entity ALD LF profited from the stable trend in the automotive market. Together with the subsidiary BDK, ALD LF remains the number two in the market of brand-independent automobile financiers.

#### Asset Management

The German investment fund industry had another successful year, despite a modest decline in assets under management. This success was particularly driven by special funds, which increased their assets under management. Whereas assets under management (excluding open-ended real estate funds) amounted to EUR 2,839 billion in 2017, they declined by 2.63% to EUR 2,764 billion in 2018, according to the German Investment Funds Association (BVI). This decrease resulted from asset depreciation, which amounted to EUR - 146 billion in 2018. Net inflows were not as high as in the previous year (2017: EUR 129 billion) and amounted to EUR 71 billion. Of the total net inflows, EUR 15 billion went to mutual funds, EUR 85 billion to special funds, and EUR -29 billion to assets not held in investment funds.

In appreciation of all facts, Management classifies the effects of the economic and industryspecific developments as positive for the Group.

#### II. Course of business

#### Global Banking and Investor Solutions

As a result of the intended goal to further extend the market position in Germany in 2018, the number of products issued increased by 15% from the previous year.

A total of 52,989 investment products were issued in financial year 2018 (PY: 18,228). In the category of products without capital protection, 28,512 products on bonus certificates, 21,772 products on discount certificates, 2,493 products on reverse convertibles and 211 products on express certificates were issued.

In addition, 366,081 leverage products (PY: 344,810) were issued. Besides 261,343 products with knock-out, 104,511 products on warrants and 227 products on factor certificates were issued in the category of products without knock-out.

In accordance with its plan, the Company's new issues were floated in unregulated stock exchange segments in Germany in 2018.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

New business in the area of sales financing increased again in 2018, rising by EUR 34 million (+2%) to a total of EUR 1,621 million.

Accordingly, the volume of receivables in sales financing rose by 8% to EUR 3,744 million (PY: EUR 3,483 million). The number of credit accounts rose by 5% to 367,359.

The managed purchase financing portfolio increased by 12% to EUR 1,205 million in 2018.

Within the purchase financing portfolio, receivables totaling EUR 931 million were sold within the SG Group without recourse and without notification, so that the receivables presented in the statement of financial position at the reporting date amounted to EUR 274 million (PY: 190 million).

The overall business performance was basically in line with the forecasts made in the previous year's report.

In unit figures, the leasing portfolio, which designates the number of active leasing contracts, developed as follows:

Financial year	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Additions to the portfolio	17,315	16,762	21,313	22,435	23,621
Portfolio of vehicles	62,040	60,875	62,941	67,021	73,490

#### Asset Management

The business performance of the Asset Management segment in 2018 was somewhat worse than expected. Although the operating loss was reduced by EUR 1.1 million to EUR 11.7 million, it was still slightly below expectations. The net banking result increased by 9.2% as a result of the positive development of business with new and existing customers. The development of business with existing customers was especially gratifying due to contract renewals and scope expansions of existing contracts. We concluded new contracts in a continuation of the positive trend observed in the last months of the previous year.

Expenses rose by 3.1%. A modest decrease in expenses had been predicted, due to lower project expenses. However, the effect of lower project expenses was less than expected because several large customer projects, including the connection of a new insourcing customer, were implemented in addition to regulatory projects such as Brexit and the investment tax reform. We also invested in quality improvements in our reporting system and in outsourcing projects such as the outsourcing of KYC (Know-Your-Customer) processes. An additional negative factor was the still tight labor market for skilled workers, which made it more difficult to hire new staff. Substantial extra expenses were incurred to bridge vacancies with outside resources. Significant savings were achieved by replacing the risk measurement service provider.

#### Overall appraisal

In consideration of the developments in the individual segments described above, the Group's course of business was positive on the whole in 2018 from the perspective of the Management. SGSS's loss of EUR 12 million exceeded the loss predicted in 2017 by EUR 1 million.

## III. Financial position, cash flows and liquidity position, financial performance

#### a) Financial performance

The SGE Group's financial performance includes the period from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018.

The positive economic environment can be credited for the increase in the net profit.

	In euro millions 12/31/2018	In euro millions 12/31/2017
Net interest income	145	143
Net commission income	69	68
Result from financial transactions	-1	-2
Result from other activities	-19	-24
Net banking result	194	185
Personnel expenses	-68	-65
Other administrative expenses	-49	-49
Depreciation, amortization and impairments	-4	-3
Gross operating result	73	69
Risk expenses	-6	-11
Operating result	67	58
Profit before taxes	67	58
Net profit of all companies included in		
consolidation		58
Net profit (Group share)	67	58

Net interest income in 2018 amounted to EUR 145 million and can be attributed primarily to the lending and leasing business in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment.

Net commission income reached EUR 68.6 million in 2018, EUR 40.2 million of which can be attributed to the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and EUR 28.4 million to the Asset Management segment.

The result from other activities of EUR -19 million can be attributed mainly to the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and comprises in particular expenses and income from operating leases in connection with lessor relationships.

The consolidated net banking result is EUR 194 million.

Key expense items in the Group include Personnel expenses and Other administrative expenses. Personnel expenses amount to EUR 68 million and Other administrative

expenses to EUR 49 million, both primarily incurred in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail and Asset Management segments.

The Group's net profit amounts to EUR 67 million in 2018, after taking into account non-controlling interests.

The financial performance for each segment can be presented as follows:

#### Global Banking and Investor Solutions

The Company does not generate any profit from new issue activities, because the proceeds from the sale of issued warrants and certificates are always offset by the expenses for the acquisition of corresponding hedging transactions.

As a result of the hedging of currency risks, there are no effects from exchange rate fluctuations on the income statement.

Personnel and other operating expenses are charged to Société Générale S.A., Paris, on the basis of a "cost-plus rule".

This segment incurred a loss of EUR -2.5 million in 2018. This can be attributed mainly to the difference in income collected under the cost-plus method, as well as the interest expenses of EUR 3.2 million for the loan extended by Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt for the purchase of the interest in ALD LF and SGSS.

The financial performance developed in line with the business plan.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

Net interest income increased further to EUR 147.8 million in 2018 as a result of robust new business and the associated increase in inventories.

Due to the brisk new business and the commission income from the brokerage of insurance policies realized as a result, net commission income came to EUR 40.3 million.

The risk provisions exceed the planned amount by EUR 2.0 million.

In total, the segment's net banking result of EUR 80.8 million is higher than the planned figure for the year.

#### Asset Management

The Asset Management segment generated a net banking result of EUR 31.3 million in financial year 2018. It is mainly composed of net commission income. Net interest income amounts to EUR 0.2 million.

Administrative expenses amounted to EUR 42.8 million in 2018 and consisted mainly of personnel expenses in the amount of EUR 18.7 million and other administrative expenses in the amount of EUR 21.9 million. These include external costs for projects in the amount of EUR 3.0 million.

Including depreciation and amortization and income from other activities, the segment generated a higher-than-planned operating loss of EUR 11.7 million in 2018.

#### b) Cash flows and liquidity position

The nature and execution of the Group's business activities are oriented toward ensuring that its liquidity position is always sufficient.

Liabilities from the issuance of certificates and warrants are generally hedged using financial instruments with matching maturities denominated in the same currency and with identical price risks.

In the segment of Global Banking and Investor Solutions, cash transactions involving warrants and certificates arise from the issues and their hedging transactions, from the payment of personnel and other operating expenses, as well as their cost transfer to Société Générale S.A., Paris and Société Générale Frankfurt. Due to the full reimbursement of all costs incurred by Société Générale S.A. in connection with the issues, the Group has sufficient liquidity at its disposal and is in a position to satisfy all payment obligations in the Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment.

In addition to equity, the Group uses in particular financial funds from Société Générale S.A., Paris, with a fixed interest rate with bullet maturity or an amortizing structure in order to finance its leasing activities. We follow the principle of funding based primarily on matching maturities.

Credit lines based on the business plan were also agreed with Société Générale S.A. and other financial institutions in order to ensure the fundamental liquidity. At the reporting date, these credit lines amounted to EUR 6,189 million, from which EUR 1,411 million extended to ALD and EUR 10 million extended to SG Effekten were not drawn down.

In addition, we also use the instrument of the securitization of loan receivables in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment. We bundled and publicly placed receivables in five structures to date under the names "Red & Black", which are used for securitizations on the part of the Société Générale Group. At the reporting date, there were three active structures. We report liabilities to the special purpose entities from securitization under "Liabilities to customers". At the reporting date, these amounted to EUR 1,317 million (PY: EUR 973 million).

The Group has liquid funds in the amount of EUR 161 million at its disposal at December 31, 2018 (January 1, 2018: EUR 134 million).

Liabilities to banks increased to EUR 4,108 million, primarily as a consequence of higher term deposits (January 1, 2018: EUR 3,881 million).

Other financial liabilities declined by EUR 43 million to EUR 183 million compared with December 31, 2017. This item includes profits of EUR 49 million from a profit/transfer agreement with Société Générale Frankfurt Branch, which had amounted to EUR 78 million in the previous year.

In addition to provisions from the personnel area, provisions in the amount of EUR 17 million (January 1, 2018: EUR 18 million) include primarily provisions for bonus payments to our cooperation partners and damage events.

At December 31, 2018, there are off-balance-sheet liabilities in the form of guarantee commitments in the amount of EUR 213 million and certificate transactions in the amount of EUR 37 million, the value date of which had not yet been reached at the reporting date.

#### c) Financial position

The statement of financial position mainly includes the item of issued securities as well as the associated hedging transactions; the amount of the latter varies in dependence on the Group's issuing activity.

Compared with January 1, 2018 (first-time application of IFRS 9), total assets decreased by EUR 851 million to EUR 9,229 million. This resulted mainly from the decrease in financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss in the Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment, due in part to the lower nominal amounts actually placed per product and in part to the delisting measures for unplaced products and the increased breaching of barrier levels leading to more product knock-outs.

Compared with January 1, 2018, receivables from customers increased by EUR 345 million to EUR 3,969 million. This can be attributed essentially to installment loans with a preagreed term and fixed interest rate in connection with sales financing in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment. Sales financing mainly included installment loans with a pre-agreed term and fixed interest rate. The loan volume associated with the sales financing amounted to EUR 3,744 million at December 31, 2018 (January 1, 2018: EUR 3,483 million).

Receivables from banks in the amount of EUR 190 million relate primarily to short-term deposits at Société Générale S.A. and Deutsche Bank AG.

The noncurrent assets of EUR 560 million (January 1, 2018: EUR 457 million) consist mainly of leasing assets in the amount of EUR 552 million (January 1, 2018: EUR 448 million) and intangible assets in the amount of EUR 5.4 million (January 1, 2018: EUR 7 million).

Receivables under leases amount to EUR 452 million at December 31, 2018 (January 1, 2018: EUR 425 million).

Other assets include mainly prepaid expenses in the amount of EUR 84 million (January 1, 2018: EUR 77 million) and other receivables in the amount of EUR 39 million (January 1, 2018: EUR 42 million).

The liabilities of EUR 9,253 million consist mainly of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss in the amount of EUR 3,856 million and liabilities to banks in the amount of EUR 4,108 million resulting from the funding of the lending and leasing business and the borrowing of loans to acquire subsidiaries.

The Group's equity at December 31, 2018 amounted to EUR -23.3 million (January 1, 2018: EUR -38.9 million). Please refer to Note 11 for further information.

#### Overall appraisal

Taking into account the developments in the individual segments described above, both the Group's course of business as well as its financial position, financial performance and cash flows are to be assessed positively on the whole from the perspective of the Management in

2018. The forecast made in 2017 for the 2018 financial year was exceeded, thanks in part to lower risk expenses.

#### IV. Financial/ non-financial performance indicators

#### **Global Banking and Investor Solutions**

SG Effekten GmbH, which makes up the Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment, is a pure issuance vehicle of the Société Générale S.A. Group, which generates its income from the cost-plus agreements in effect with Société Générale S.A. Paris and Société Générale Frankfurt. The management of the issuance vehicle is based on the engineering of new products and the related, targeted placement of securities with investors (increase in the placement rate).

The Company's internal management system is mainly operated through the systems and control procedures of the parent company. As part of its efforts to enhance operational efficiency, the parent company plans to continuously adjust and supplement the existing systems and control processes. Extensive improvements in the execution of the issuance process have led to efficiency enhancements that were necessary for increasing the issuance volume.

No other non-financial performance indicators are used.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The net profit before profit transfer of the individual companies and return on equity (ROE) are used as financial performance indicators in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment. ROE is the ratio of the result after taxes including subsidiaries to standardized equity. At this level, RoE for 2018 was 16.0%.

The number of new contracts in the leasing business represents another key figure. In 2018, 23,621 new leasing agreements were entered into. The contract portfolio expanded by 10% from 67,021 to 73,490 leases.

#### Asset Management

The fund assets managed in self-managed mutual funds and special funds, including funds of funds of SGSS, amounts to around EUR 63.9 billion at December 31, 2018. The increase over the previous year of around EUR 2.6 billion (+4%) resulted from fund inflows (EUR 5.8 billion) and asset depreciation (EUR -3.2 billion). At the end of 2018, managed assets in direct investments amounted to around EUR 2.9 billion, having declined slightly by EUR 0.1 billion from the previous year.

At December 31, 2018, the fund assets managed for other AMCs (insourcing) amounted to around EUR 28.2 billion, indicative of an decrease in volumes of around EUR 1 billion from the previous year. This decrease resulted from fund outflows and asset depreciation. Managed fund assets totaled around EUR 95 billion at December 31, 2018 (PY: EUR 93.5 billion).

With respect to the Key Performance Indicators (KPI) defined for our customers, the results were good, as in the previous year, although there were also a few KPI breaches. In total, more than 96% (PY: 99%) of all KPIs were again reached.

The number of customer complaints increased from the previous year. A goodwill payment of EUR 70 thousand was made to a customer in the current year.

#### C. Report on future developments of the Group and on opportunities and risks

#### I. Expected development of the Group (Forecast Report)

(The content in the Group Management Report set out under this heading was deleted)

This page was intentionally left blank

This page was intentionally left blank

#### II. Risk report

#### Risk management system

Risk management in the Group is carried out at the level of the risk-relevant entities ALD LF/BDK and SGSS. The risk management of SGE's business with warrants and certificates at the level of the SGE Group takes into account that all risks are transferred to the Société Générale Group in connection with a "Global Guarantee".

Risks incurred by the subgroup are presented on a net basis.

Key elements of the risk management system include the risk strategy, risk inventory, and the risk-bearing capacity as well as the risk management and controlling processes.

#### Risk inventory

The following types of risk were identified as significant by the Group companies during the risk inventory that is carried out at least once every year:

- Counterparty default risks
- Market price and residual value risks
- Liquidity risks
- Operational risks
- Business and reputational risks
- Compliance risks

For the special assets held in Asset Management, the focus is on classic investment risks such as market, liquidity, compliance, and counterparty default risk. These "indirect" risks are subsumed under business risk or, in the event of statutory or contractual violations, reflected as loss risk within operational risk from the perspective of the Group.

#### Risk strategy

Every Group company has its own risk strategy that is based on the respective company's business strategy and which defines goals and actions for every type of risk. The risk strategies are reviewed annually and adjusted if necessary.

Work instructions coordinated with the risk strategies, structured reporting, and limit systems adapted for the type of risk as well as the training and further education of our employees are key elements of the risk management system for all types of risk.

Key risk indicators are also analyzed on a monthly and/or quarterly basis and documented in the Société Générale Group tool "GPS". Protests and complaints are recorded in another central databank, analyzed monthly, and reported to the Management and all department heads. Specific measures to reduce risk are derived using these instruments.

#### a) Counterparty default risks

#### **Global Banking and Investor Solutions**

The Company is not exposed to settlement risks since payments from the sale of issued securities always offset payments for hedges and payments related to the exercise of warrants. Receivables from the counter-transactions entered into exist solely from Société Générale S.A., Paris. The creditworthiness of Société Générale S.A., Paris, and its subsidiaries is the determining factor for assessing the Company's risk.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The Credit Risk Management area (CRM) of the subsidiary BDK manages the credit risks of this segment. Decisions regarding creditworthiness are made here that apply to the granting or rejection of credit. Beginning with a defined credit volume, loan decisions are made with the cooperation of Société Générale's loan department.

In the area of purchase financing, we manage 1,370 exposures, with the 10 largest borrowers accounting for 12% of the credit volume. CRM prepares a monthly credit risk report for the Management, supported by Risk Controlling. This is a component of the Bank's risk report and is provided to the entire Supervisory Board on a quarterly basis.

In connection with our funding activities, we have sold the majority of the purchase financing portfolio (EUR 931 million) within the Group on a non-recourse basis. For this portfolio, we continue to serve the dealers and the financing portfolio; however, we do not bear the credit risk.

In the sales financing business, we exhibit a comparatively low exposure to sector-specific individual risk due to broad diversification. The 10 biggest borrowers account for 0.07% of the total sales financing portfolio.

The loan decision in sales financing is made based on a standardized and system-supported loan decision-making process primarily in the Service Center Purchasing department in Hamburg and Stuttgart. Larger individual loans are also voted on and decided by CRM.

We continue to bear the credit risks for the loan receivables sold by way of ABS transactions because we hold all the Class B securities, which are redeemed on a subordinated basis, in our own portfolio. Therefore, we continue to hold these loan receivables and recognize appropriate credit risk provisions.

We account for the identified and latent credit risks by recognizing specific and global valuation allowances. The specific allowances for bad debt in sales financing are formed through the application of general valuation allowance rates, the amounts of which are based on expected losses and range between 0.3% and 100% depending on the length of the default and the status of the loan. In total, the existing specific valuation allowances recognized for credit risks amount to 1.1% of the sales financing portfolio (PY: 0.9%).

The specific valuation allowances in purchase financing are 1% to 2%, depending on the rating, for non-defaulted loans and are determined by analyzing individual cases. In total, specific valuation allowances are recognized in the amount of 4% (PY: 3%) for the purchase financing portfolio reported on the statement of financial position.

The total amount of expected and unexpected credit risks (credit value at risk) was EUR 102 million at the reporting date (PY: EUR 85 million).

There are no counterparty and country risks.

#### Asset Management

In Asset Management, counterparty default risk from business partners is managed and monitored on a continuous basis at the level of the entity and the fund with the use of ratings, risk analyses, and corresponding limits. As a result of the structure of the receivables, we presume there is no identifiable default risk for the Group.

Please refer to our comments under Note 18 regarding the further presentation of credit risk.

#### b) Market price and residual value risk

#### Global Banking and Investor Solutions

All market price risks from issued warrants and certificates are fully hedged by means of hedging transactions entered into with Société Générale S.A., Paris. Therefore, there are no price risks, currency risks, or interest rate risks.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The residual value risk results in connection with the leasing business from the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment.

We assumed the residual value risk for 60% of new contracts in financial year 2018 (PY: 54%). Therefore, the percentage of vehicles for which ALD LF assumes the residual value risk is 56% (PY: 53%) of the total volume and is therefore below the internal limit of 60%.

ALD LF relies on the expertise of AutoLeasing D GmbH, Hamburg (ALDD), for the assumption of residual value risk. ALD D's many years of experience in the marketing of individual vehicles and vehicle fleets is an essential basis for a reliable estimate of the sales prices to be realized after the vehicles are returned.

The residual values calculated for new contracts are reviewed and determined in regular meetings of the Residual Value Committee. Forecasts are used to ascertain the risk inherent in the portfolio.

As a general rule, ALD LF strives for break-even results at the end of the term when calculating residual values for the marketing of its used vehicles, taking into account the final invoices at the end of the contract. This goal was not always achieved in the past year and for the coming year it can also be expected that some losses will be incurred in the

marketing of the lease returns. A provision for anticipated losses was recognized for these anticipated marketing losses.

Overall, we are basing our planning on an overall positive marketing result for 2019.

Since no loans are extended in foreign currencies in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and we refinance our operations exclusively in euros, foreign currency risk can be ruled out.

The interest rate risk is managed by means of an interest rate sensitivity report that is prepared and analyzed on a monthly basis by Risk Controlling. In order to measure risk, the key figure "sensitivity" is used, which makes a statement regarding the change in present value on the assets side and liabilities side based on various variations of the yield curve. Sensitivity is defined as a variation in the present value of future positions given a 1% or 2% shift in the yield curve. The highest negative change in value of the portfolio in the scenarios amounts respectively to EUR 19,776 thousand (PY: EUR 24,796 thousand). Derivative financial instruments are not used.

In connection with the ABS transactions, the SG Group acquired the complete tranche of class B securities in each case and will hold them for the full term of the transaction. As a result of their structure, these securities bear the counterparty default risk of the loan receivables sold to the special purpose entities.

The risk of default for these securities is already factored into the credit default risk of the loan receivables sold to the special purpose entities.

With respect to funding, the Group uses short and medium-term means of funding as well as interest rate swaps.

As a result of the funding based largely on matching maturities and the use of derivatives, there is no elevated interest rate risk on the reporting date.

The intention is to hold all instruments until the end of their contracts.

#### Asset Management

The market price risks from equity investment positions are to be classified as low on the whole, since liquid funds are invested primarily in current accounts and term deposit accounts as well as, to a minor extent, in investment shares. The market price risks on the fund side have no direct effect on the Company and are measured and managed continuously based on KAGB's specifications.

#### c) Liquidity risks

Due to the inclusion in the Société Générale Group, there are no identifiable liquidity risks at the present time. The funding requirements are determined annually during the planning process and coordinated with Société Générale. The funding is therefore largely provided in the form of credit lines of Société Générale.

It is ensured that the Company is capable of meeting its payment obligations at all times by monitoring the cash flows on a daily basis and by close coordination with the back office

departments in Paris. No liquidity risks are discernible at the present time due to the integration with the Société Générale Group.

As part of liquidity controlling, the management of the respective individual Group companies is also regularly informed of any liquidity risk. With respect to the management of the liquidity risk, statistical analyses of the past are used, in particular for the purpose of forecasting early loan repayments. The funds' liquidity risks are monitored independently of this, using methods approved by the supervisory authorities.

At December 31, 2018, there was a total of EUR 1,411 million in freely disposable credit lines for ALD and EUR 10 million for SG Effekten.

Please refer to Note 18 for the further presentation of the management of liquidity risk.

#### d) Operational risks

The Group strives to reduce its operational risks to a minimum. Société Générale S.A., Paris, has developed processes and systems to monitor and manage operational risks that are used by the Group. These are based mainly on the principle of permanent monitoring. Processes are documented in specially designed applications and assessed based on specified criteria in order to rule out losses from operational risks. This also includes precautionary measures as part of the Business Continuity Plan (BCP) in order to maintain smooth operations if the infrastructure is disrupted.

The same rules and principles apply for the outsourced processes in the service centers in Bangalore and Bucharest as for Société Générale Effekten GmbH. Compliance with the specified processes is ensured by means of standardized committees and "Key Process Indicators".

The function of fraud prevention, which monitors new business and the loan portfolio, identifies suspicious events, and initiates measures to mitigate losses and also educates our employees, is especially important for the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment.

In addition, the use of standardized loan agreements, the review of individual contracts by lawyers, published organizational guidelines and work instructions, and a functioning internal control system also reduce operational risk. Our service providers are integrated into BDK's control system by means of regular reporting and outsourcing monitoring.

In the Asset Management segment, an additional non-compliance risk (including legal and tax risks) has been identified. The non-compliance risk refers to the risk of contractual or regulatory penalties or fines or other material financial losses resulting from non-compliance with regulatory and contractual provisions. There is a general risk that the Group will be liable to recourse as a result of violations of statutory or contractual provisions or due to breaches of a duty to exercise due care and diligence vis-à-vis investors. The Group counters these risks in particular by means of the careful selection and continuing education of its personnel as well as through the use of adequate controlling instruments. If necessary, external consultants are also brought in. Furthermore, the Group has extensive insurance policies (personal injury, property damage, financial losses, etc.) to protect against these risks. In connection with the management of special assets, compliance with statutory and contractual provisions is taken into account by means of organizational, personnel and technical measures. The business processes are performed with the aid of high-performance computer systems. Operational risks are systematically surveyed and the current status of errors and implemented countermeasures are regularly reported.

Furthermore, emergency and crisis management is a key component of risk management. The implementation of the concepts is documented in the Company's emergency handbook, which is revised and updated every financial year. The most recent test of the Company's emergency workstations to check functionality and operational readiness was successfully performed in the first quarter of 2018.

We were able to ensure through the described measures and processes that there were no significant losses resulting from operational risks within the Group in the following areas in 2018:

- Reports required under supervisory law
- Risks associated with information technology
- Outsourcing risks
- Fraud risks
- e) Business and reputational risks

Asset Management monitors customer satisfaction by means of customer KPIs, inquiry and complaint management and regular customer surveys.

Realized business risks are identified by means of variances in the financial/budgetary planning, taking into account their type, scope, and complexity.

#### Risk management and control processes

The management of the respective individual Group companies is responsible for risk management. SGE's management focuses primarily on the "Global Guarantee" of the Société Générale Group. SGE's management determines the risk strategies and also decides on the design of the risk-bearing concepts, the economic capital, and the amount of the limits to be assigned. At the sub-group level of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, there are no overriding risk management and control processes due to the inclusion in the Société Générale Group.

With respect to both the procedural and organizational structure, rules have been issued to ensure compliance with the requisite separation of functions in all Group companies. The responsibilities for the initiation of risky transactions are separated from the responsibilities for risk management, back office functions, processing, and accounting.

#### Potential legal risks

The Group is exposed to risks from legal disputes or proceedings involving investors, authorities, or business partners in which we are either currently involved or which could arise in the future. In addition, the Group and its products are subject to constant tax and regulatory audits. The outcome of current, pending, or future audits and proceedings cannot be foreseen; as a result, expenses can be incurred due to decisions handed down by courts or other authorities or the agreement of settlements that are not covered in full or in part by insurance benefits and which could have an impact on the Company and its results. Significant legal risks are covered by counter-guarantees on the part of the Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt.

Ongoing or future investigations and inquiries as a result of potential violations of statutory or regulatory provisions can lead to sanctions under criminal and civil laws, including monetary

penalties and other financial disadvantages, that would have a negative impact on the Group's reputation, and ultimately have a negative impact on the success of the business.

In order to ensure compliance with laws and rules, the Group established a compliance program, which is an integral part of the corporate culture. This program builds on the compliance handbook, in which the rules and standards for compliant behavior and a dedicated compliance organization are established.

#### III. Report on opportunities

The strategies of the individual Group companies are designed to identify arising opportunities early, to assess them using the risk management systems and/or based on resource estimates and to take advantage of them by means of appropriate actions for the successful development of the Group.

#### Global Banking and Investor Solutions

As part of its warrants and certificates business, the Group uses a New Products Committee (NPC) convened in each case for the conception of new products, in which all departments participating in the issuing process present their requirements and resource allocations.

The examination focuses on all relevant factors for the Company, such as markets, the competitive situation, strategic orientation, existing organization, personnel, back office technical processing potential and volumes. On July 3, 2018, Société Générale S.A. Paris signed an agreement with Commerzbank to purchase the Equity Markets & Commodities Division (EMC).

On November 8, 2018, Commerzbank and Société Générale signed a purchase agreement to this effect. On February 11, 2019, Société Générale was granted approval by the European antitrust authority to purchase Commerzbank's EMC activities.

Commerzbank's EMC business includes the issuance and market making of structured trading and investment products, the ComStage brand of exchange-traded funds (ETFs) and the corresponding platform for ETF market making.

Société Générale Effekten GmbH will integrate the products belonging to the EMC business in the fourth quarter of 2019, in all probability.

The Management anticipates a further increase in business activity.

#### Financial Services to Corporates and Retails

The strategic orientation of the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment in the German market is coordinated with the international strategy of the Société Générale Group. The strategy is compared on an ongoing basis with the Group's strategy as part of regular reporting to Société Générale S.A.

As in the past, our activities are focused on the intensification and expansion of partnerships with car dealers and therefore on greater market penetration. For this purpose, we offer car dealers additional services that enable them to attract customers together with us in a changing market environment. This includes the financial calculator developed by us for the dealer's website, the calculation app for mobile devices, and in particular the integration of

our POS systems in the most important dealer management systems available in the business.

The sales success is closely associated with the success of our sales partners – the cooperating dealers. Thanks to the cooperation arrangements in the individual segments with the manufacturer Opel, access was obtained to additional dealers of these brands. In particular thanks to the cooperation with the shareholder ZDK (through the subsidiary of Kfz-Gewerbe mbH) as well as its national associations and affiliated guilds, we succeeded in establishing and expanding relationships with the business-referring car dealerships. All in all, we put our sales financing on sound footing by expanding such cooperation arrangements. More than 4,000 car dealerships actively placed customers with us in the current financial year.

In addition, our success depends in part on factors that we cannot directly influence. Above all, the development of the new and used vehicle market prompts us to continuously evaluate the product portfolio in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retail segment and to further develop it based on market demand.

The continued healthy state of the labor market and the rising incomes of private households can support a stable development of individual registrations and the used car market. The discussion about the future of the diesel engine poses risks to the motor vehicle market and dealers.

The ZDK expects the new car market to remain stable at around 3.4 million vehicles in 2019, along with 7.2 to 7.3 million title transfers in the used car market.

#### Asset Management

Global and domestic economic growth will probably slow and remain on a low level in the medium term. We only expect a return to more growth in the longer term. However, we believe that the strong demand for workers and the associated growth in consumption and investment opportunities for employees, combined with the continuation of expansive monetary policy, could potentially support general economic growth and growth in our sector. Investors still have a strong interest in retirement savings and investments in tangible assets such as investment funds due to the fact that fixed-interest investments offer only low returns at the present time. This is also reflected in the high level of the sector's fund inflows, especially from institutional investors. We believe we are well positioned as a company to benefit from the growth of our sector. In the master fund manager business, we see opportunities in the segment of open-ended CTA (Commodity Trading Advisor) structures for the management of pension funds and opportunities in the insourcing business especially in the segment of closed-end fund structures for real estate and private equity.

We see additional opportunities in the potential for synergies within the Société Générale Group. Especially the international distribution of our service will give us access to a larger market of potential customers. We saw the first successes of this strategy already in 2018. Besides distribution synergies from the use of the global network, we also expect positive effects from the use of group-wide solutions for infrastructure and services because we can benefit in this respect from the scale and automation effects of the Société Générale Group.

#### Overall appraisal

Taking into account the risks and opportunities described above, the Management assesses the prospects for 2019 to be positive, since the current market environment mainly presents opportunities for each segment.

## D. Internal control and risk management system with respect to the accounting process

With respect to the accounting process, the internal control system (ICS) and risk management system (RMS) include the basic principles, processes, and measures to ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of the accounting as well as to ensure compliance with the relevant legal provisions, and also the hedging of risks and the use of hedge accounting. It ensures that the assets and liabilities are recognized, presented, and measured appropriately in the financial statements.

The safeguarding of controls is ensured by means of applications that are centrally prepared by the Group.

Periodically conducted inspections by the internal auditing department as well as the correction of identified weaknesses likewise contribute to more effective monitoring.

#### Responsibilities in the accounting-related ICS and RMS

The management of SGE manages the Group under its own responsibility and cooperates trustfully with the other governing bodies for the good of the Group. Its responsibilities include overall responsibility for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

Management assures according to the best of its knowledge that the consolidated financial statements represent a true and fair view of the Company's financial position, cash flows and financial performance in accordance with the applicable accounting principles.

The scope and orientation of the ICS and RMS are determined for every Group company and steps are taken to further develop the systems and adapt them to changing conditions.

The value systems practiced for years in all the countries of the Société Générale Group, such as the "Code of Conduct" and the "Compliance Rules", form the basis for responsible behavior also for the employees entrusted with carrying out the accounting process.

The employees of the Company must complete a course in money laundering and compliance once a year as part of a computer-based learning program.

Despite all risk-mitigating measures established within the scope of the ICS and RMS, established systems and processes that are also adequate and functional cannot guarantee with absolute certainty that risks will be identified and managed. The Accounting Department is responsible for the accounting process and for the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements. The Accounting Department is supported by the back office departments of Société Générale S.A., Paris, in particular with respect to the measurement of financial instruments and receivables.

The data processing systems necessary for the accounting process are provided by Société Générale S.A.

An Audit Committee comprising six individuals (one staffer from Société Générale Effekten GmbH and five from Société Générale Frankfurt) at the reporting date was set up to support the Management with respect to the accounting process. The Audit Committee regularly deals with the development of the Group's financial position, cash flows and financial performance. As part of the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements, the shareholder must approve the consolidated financial statements. In order to fulfill these duties, the financial statement documents are made available to the Audit Committee. The members of the Audit Committee also receive a summary report on SGE's issuing activities and its accounting once every quarter.

#### Organization and components of the accounting-related ICS and RMS

The transactions to be processed by SGE are recorded centrally by means of data entry in existing product-specific applications by a back office department of Société Générale S.A. in Paris. The transactions (contracts) are recorded in the applications and approved in application of the dual control principle.

Accounts payable for supplier invoices are handled in Bangalore by Société Générale Global Solution Centre Private Limited (99% subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris).

The services to be rendered are set down in the service agreement dated November 29, 2011, between Société Générale Frankfurt and Société Générale Global Solution Centre Private Limited, Bangalore, for Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The scanned records are recorded and allocated to an account in Bangalore; the funds are approved and released for payment by employees of the company.

The production of the Head Office Report as the basis for the consolidated financial statements as well as the production of the Regulatory Report to the German Bundesbank is carried out in Bucharest by Société Générale European Business Services S.A. (99.95% subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris). The services to be rendered are set forth in the Client Services Agreement dated December 15, 2016, between Société Générale Frankfurt, and Société Générale European Business Services SA, Bucharest, for Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The Group's accounting is maintained on the central server in Paris; all accounting-related data of the Group companies are processed and stored on this server.

The daily monitoring of the current cash accounts by employees of SGE serves to safeguard accurate accounting treatment as well as the subsequent processing in the service centers. The information recorded in the accounting for business operations in general and for facts and circumstances related to accounting in specific is accessed online over the intranet. Technical system maintenance with respect to the preparation of the financial statements is outsourced to the subsidiary responsible for IT in the Société Générale Group.

Société Générale S.A. is responsible for monitoring. The technical consulting processes in the central advisory unit are governed in the working instructions. The security and archiving of the data sets for application systems are carried out centrally by Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch. The statutory retention periods are observed. Contingency plans are updated and monitored by employees of the Company. The central data security systems for the mainframe computers as well as the storage networks for the Open Systems area form the primary basis for data security. The data is mirrored redundantly in Paris.

The necessary protection from unauthorized access and the maintenance of functional separation with respect to the use of the Company's application systems relevant to accounting are ensured in particular by the concept of workstation profiles as well as by processes to create the workstation profiles. The job profiles are issued and monitored by means of a specially developed system to the individual back office departments in Paris as well as to the employees of the service centers in Bangalore and Bucharest by entitled individuals in the Company.

#### Documentation of the processes

As a part of the Société Générale Group, the documentation of the processes is specified. This is summarized in the "Accounting & Finance Manual". The main components of the documented processes are automatic controls that ensure the accuracy of data inputs.

The most important procedures of the accounting process are listed in the application "Global Permanent Supervision (GPS)". The application contributes to completing the documentation process and, in the event of internal as well as external auditing, having an appropriate instrument at the Company's disposal in order to safeguard the accounting process.

#### Measures for continuous updating of the ICS and RMS

Any changes in legal requirements and regulations with respect to the accounting are to be reviewed to determine whether and what consequences they have for the accounting process. The accounting departments of SGE are responsible for handling the contents. In the event of changes or new provisions having significant effects on the procedural processing of the accounting, the existing process cartography is relied upon, whereby all measures such as computer adjustments, work processes, accounting entry instructions, etc., are analyzed and correspondingly implemented in the back office departments in Paris as well as in the outsourced service departments in Bangalore and Bucharest and monitored and controlled by employees of SGE in Frankfurt.

#### E. Non-financial Group statement

Due to the affiliation with the Société Générale Group, SGE Group avails itself of the exemption granted under section 315b (2) sentence 2 of the German Commercial Code (Handelsgesetzbuch, HGB). Société Générale S.A., Paris, publishes a separate non-financial Group report in English annually on its website (www.societegenerale.com).

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2019

The Management

Société Générale Effekten GmbH

Françoise Esnouf

Helmut Höfer

Rainer Welfens

## Consolidated Financial Statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH

at December 31, 2018

C	ONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	4
	CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT	4
	CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	5
	CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION - ASSETS	6
	CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION - EQUITY AND LIABILITIES	7
	CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY	8
	CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS	9
N	OTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	11
	NOTE 1 – BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	. 11
	NOTE 2 – CONSOLIDATION GROUP	. 18
	NOTE 3 – ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND MEASUREMENT METHODS	. 20
	OTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AND INCOME TATEMENT	36
	NOTE 4 – FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS	36
	NOTE 4.1 – FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS	36
	NOTE 4.2 - DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS	. 40
	NOTE 4.3 - FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE	. 42
	NOTE 4.4 – LOANS AND RECEIVABLES AT AMORTIZED COST	. 52
	NOTE 4.5 – LIABILITIES AT AMORTIZED COST	. 53
	NOTE 4.6 – TRANSFERRED ASSETS	. 54
	NOTE 4.7 – INTEREST AND SIMILAR INCOME / EXPENSES	. 55
	NOTE 4.8 – IMPAIRMENTS AND PROVISIONS	. 56
	NOTE 4.9 – FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT COST	. 61
	NOTE 5 – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS	. 63
	NOTE 6 – GOODWILL	. 63
	NOTE 7 – OTHER ACTIVITIES	. 65
	NOTE 7.1 – COMMISSION INCOME AND EXPENSES	. 65
	NOTE 7.2 – INCOME AND EXPENSES FOR OTHER ACTIVITIES	. 65
	NOTE 7.3 – OTHER ASSETS AND LIABILITIES	. 66
	NOTE 8 – LEASES	. 67
	NOTE 9 – PERSONNEL EXPENSES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	. 69
	NOTE 10 – TAXES	. 78
	NOTE 11 – EQUITY	. 78
Al	DDITIONAL DISCLOSURES	.80
	NOTE 12 – SEGMENT REPORT	. 80
	NOTE 13 – OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES	
	NOTE 14 – PROVISIONS	. 82
	NOTE 15 – TRANSACTIONS IN FOREIGN CURRENCIES	. 83

NOTE 16 –DIVIDENDS PAID	83
NOTE 17 – OTHER FINANCIAL COMMITMENTS	83
NOTE 18 – DISCLOSURES CONCERNING SIGNIFICANT RISKS	83
NOTE 19 – DEALINGS WITH RELATED ENTITIES AND PERSONS	87
NOTE 20 – TRUST BUSINESS	89
NOTE 21 – COMPENSATION OF THE MANAGEMENT	89
NOTE 22 – AUDIT FEE	89
NOTE 23 – SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE	90

### CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENT

(In euro thousands)	Note	2018	2017*
Interest and similar income	Note 4.7	172,813	168,613
Interest and similar expenses	Note 4.7	(27,905)	(25,185)
Commission income	Note 7.1	84,562	86,011
Commission expenses	Note 7.1	(15,975)	(17,602)
Net result from financial transactions	Note 4.1	(724)	(2,185)
thereof net gains or losses on financial			
instruments measured at fair value through profit		(845)	(2,272)
or loss			
thereof net gains or losses on available-for-sale			87
financial assets			07
thereof net gains or losses on financial			
instruments at fair value through other		0	
comprehensive income			
thereof net gains or losses on disposal of financial		0	
instruments at amortized cost		0	
thereof income from dividends from noncurrent			
securities measured at fair value through profit or		121	
loss (non-SPPI)			
Income from other activities	Note 7.2	239,850	227,203
Expenses for other activities	Note 7.2	(259,173)	(251,289)
Net banking income		193,448	185,566
Personnel expenses	Note 9	(68,241)	(65,007)
Other administrative expenses	Note 13	(49,301)	(48,880)
Expenses for amortization, depreciation and			
impairments of intangible assets and property,		(2,808)	(2,783)
plant and equipment			
Gross operating result		73,098	68,896
Risk expenses (impairments of financial assets		-	
and commitments)	Note 4.8	(5,781)	(10,996)
Operating result		67,317	57,900
Net gains or losses on investments in companies			
accounted for at equity		0	
Net gains or losses on other assets		0	11
Impairments of goodwill		(761)	
Profit before taxes	Note 10	66,556	57,911
Income taxes		0	- ,
Net profit/loss of all companies in the			<b>F7</b> 044
consolidation group		66,556	57,911
Non-controlling interests		(638)	112
Net profit/loss (Group share)		67,193	57,799

\*) With respect to the comparison income statement figures, we considered the IFRS 9 transitional method applied by the SG Group, which states that the first-time application of IFRS 9 at January 1, 2018 should be retroactive for the components of "classification and measurement" and "credit risk." However, the transitional provisions allow the option exercised by the Group to not adjust the prior-year comparison figures. Therefore, the comparison figures for 2017, which are presented beside the data for 2018, are still presented in accordance with the provisions of IAS 39. The measurement differences in financial assets and liabilities and in the value adjustments for credit risk were recognized directly in equity in the opening balance sheet at January 1, 2018 due to the retrospective application of the IFRS 9 Standard.

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

Net profit/loss       66,556       57,911         Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:       57,911         Currency translation differences       7         Remeasurement differences       961         Reclassified to profit or loss       967         Remeasurement differences       967         Reclassified to profit or loss       967         Remeasurement differences       967         Reclassified to profit or loss       967         Remeasurement differences       967         Reclassified to profit or loss       967         Remeasurement differences       967         Reclassified to profit or loss       967         Reclassified to profit or loss       967         Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity       400         Other       01         Tax-related       (430)         Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss       344         Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss       344         Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income       7         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity       7 <th>(In euro thousands)</th> <th>2018</th> <th>2017</th>	(In euro thousands)	2018	2017
be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:         Currency translation differences         Remeasurement differences from debt instruments at fair         value through other comprehensive income         Remeasurement differences         Reclassified to profit or loss         Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity         Other         Tax-related         Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits         Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits         Market through profit or loss         Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair         value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair         value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair         value through other comprehensive income         Tax-related <t< td=""><td>Net profit/loss</td><td>66,556</td><td>57,911</td></t<>	Net profit/loss	66,556	57,911
Currency translation differences         Remeasurement differences from debt instruments at fair         value through other comprehensive income         Remeasurement differences         Remeasurement differences         Remeasurement differences         Remeasurement differences         Reclassified to profit or loss         Remeasurement differences         Reclassified to profit or loss         Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity         Other         Tax-related         Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:         Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits         Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair equity         Tax-related       7         Total other comprehensive income       (61			
Remeasurement differences from debt instruments at fair         value through other comprehensive income         Remeasurement differences         Reclassified to profit or loss         Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity         Other         Tax-related         Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:         Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits         Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair value through other comprehensive income         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity         Tax-related       7         Total other comprehensive income       616)         State       570         Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)       65,940			
value through other comprehensive income(370)Remeasurement differences(370)Remeasurement of available-for-sale financial assets(370)Remeasurement differences(370)Remeasurement differences(370)Reneasurement differences from hedging instruments(967)Reclassified to profit or loss(370)Remeasurement differences(370)Remeasurement differences from hedging instruments(967)Reclassified to profit or loss(370)Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity(430)Other(430)Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:(430)Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income(616)Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity7Tax-related7Tax-related7Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity58,481thereof Group share61,59558,742			
Remeasurement differences       (370)         Remeasurement of available-for-sale financial assets       (370)         Remeasurement differences       (370)         Reclassified to profit or loss       (370)         Remeasurement differences       (370)         Remeasurement differences       (967)         Reclassified to profit or loss       (967)         Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity       (430)         Other       (430)         Tax-related       (430)         Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:       (430)         Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits       344         Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities       (430)         measurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss       (430)         Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income       (430)         Tax-related       7       7         Total other comprehensive income       (616)       570         Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)       65,940       58,481         thereof Group share       61,595       58,742	Remeasurement differences from debt instruments at fair		
Reclassified to profit or loss       (370)         Remeasurement of available-for-sale financial assets       (370)         Remeasurement differences       (370)         Reclassified to profit or loss       (967)         Remeasurement differences from hedging instruments       (967)         Reclassified to profit or loss       (967)         Reclassified to profit or loss       (967)         Reclassified to profit or loss       (967)         Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity       (430)         Other       (430)         Tax-related       (430)         Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:       344         Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits       344         Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss       (430)         Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income       (430)         Tax-related       7         Total other comprehensive income       7         Total other comprehensive income       (616)       570         Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)       65,940       58,481         thereof Group share       61,595       5	value through other comprehensive income		
Remeasurement of available-for-sale financial assets(370)Remeasurement differences	Remeasurement differences		
Remeasurement differences       1,370         Reclassified to profit or loss       967)         Remeasurement differences       967)         Reclassified to profit or loss       1,370         Remeasurement differences       967)         Reclassified to profit or loss       1,370         Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity       1         Other       1         Tax-related       (430)         Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:       1         Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits       344         Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss       344         Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income       1         Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at fair value through other comprehensive income       7         Tax-related       7       7         Total other comprehensive income       1       58,481         comprehensive income)       61,595       58,742	Reclassified to profit or loss		
Reclassified to profit or lossRemeasurement differencesReclassified to profit or lossUnrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equityOtherTax-relatedTax-relatedActuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefitsActuarial gains and losses on companies measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeInrealized gains and losses on post-employment benefitsActuarial gains and losses on companies measured at fair value through profit or lossTax-relatedComprehensive incomeInterlited gains and losses on companies measured at financial liabilitiesMemeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeInterlited gains and losses on companies measured at fequityRemeasurement of equity instruments measured at fequityTax-relatedTotal other comprehensive incomeInterlited gains and losses on companies measured at fequityTax-relatedTax-relatedTax-relatedTax-relatedTotal other comprehensive incomeInterlited gains and losses on companies and other comprehensive income61616)5700Comprehensive income615,94058,481thereof Group share61,59558,742	Remeasurement of available-for-sale financial assets		(370)
Remeasurement differences from hedging instruments(967)1,370Remeasurement differences(967)1,370Reclassified to profit or loss(967)1,370Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity(430)(430)Other(430)(430)Tax-related(430)Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:344Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss(430)Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income(430)Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity7Total other comprehensive income(616)570Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,94058,481thereof Group share61,59558,742	Remeasurement differences		
Remeasurement differencesReclassified to profit or lossUnrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equityOtherTax-related(430)Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefitsActuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefitsMemeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or lossRemeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeUnrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equityTax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)5700Comprehensive income(net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)61,59558,742	Reclassified to profit or loss		
Reclassified to profit or lossUnrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equityOtherTax-relatedGains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefitsActuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefitsmeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or lossRemeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeUnrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equityTax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)570Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)61,59558,742	Remeasurement differences from hedging instruments	(967)	1,370
Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for at equity(430)Other(430)Tax-related(430)Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:(430)Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss(430)Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income(430)Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity(430)Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,940thereof Group share61,59558,742	Remeasurement differences		
at equityImage: Constraint of the systemOtherImage: Constraint of the systemTax-relatedImage: Constraint of the systemGains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:Image: Constraint of the systemActuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or lossImage: Constraint of the systemRemeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeImage: Constraint of the systemUnrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equityImage: Constraint of the systemTax-related7Total other comprehensive incomeImage: Constraint of the systemComprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)Image: Constraint of systemthereof Group shareImage: Constraint of systemthereof Group shareImage: Constraint of systemConstraint of the systemImage: Constraint of systemConstraint of the system <td>Reclassified to profit or loss</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Reclassified to profit or loss		
Other(430)Tax-related(430)Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:(430)Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss(430)Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income(430)Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity(430)Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,940thereof Group share61,59558,742	Unrealized gains and losses on companies accounted for		
Tax-related(430)Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:(430)Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss(430)Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income(430)Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity(430)Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,940thereof Group share61,59558,742	at equity		
Gains and losses recognized directly in equity, that will not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss344Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income344Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity7Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,940thereof Group share61,59558,742	Other		
not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss344Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income344Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity7Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,940thereof Group share61,59558,742	Tax-related		(430)
Actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits344Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or lossImage: Complete Compl			
Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or lossRemeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeUnrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equityTax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)570Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)thereof Group share61,59558,742	not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time:		
measured at fair value through profit or lossRemeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeUnrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equityTax-relatedTotal other comprehensive income(616)570Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)thereof Group share61,59558,742		344	
Remeasurement of equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive incomeImage: Comprehensive incomeUnrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equity7Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,940thereof Group share61,59558,742	Remeasurement of own credit risk of financial liabilities		
value through other comprehensive incomeUnrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equityTax-relatedTotal other comprehensive income(616)570Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)thereof Group share61,59558,742			
Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at equityImage: companies measured at equityTax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,940thereof Group share61,595			
equityImage: complexity of the comprehensive incomeImage: complexity of the comprehensive incomeTotal other comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)(616)570Comprehensive income)65,94058,481thereof Group share61,59558,742			
Tax-related7Total other comprehensive income(616)570Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,94058,481thereof Group share61,59558,742	Unrealized gains and losses on companies measured at		
Total other comprehensive income(616)570Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,94058,481thereof Group share61,59558,742			
Comprehensive income (net profit/loss and other comprehensive income)65,94058,481thereof Group share61,59558,742			
comprehensive income)00,94058,461thereof Group share61,59558,742		(616)	570
thereof Group share 61,595 58,742		65,940	58,481
		61 595	58 742
	thereof non-controlling interests	4,345	(261)

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION – ASSETS

(In euro thousands)	Note	12/31/2018	12/31/2017 (IAS 39)	01/01/2018 (IFRS 9)
Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss	Note 4.1	3,930,004	5,194,717	5,269,038
Hedging derivatives	Note 4.2	-	-	-
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income		-		
Available-for-sale financial assets			74,321	-
Securities measured at amortized cost		-	-	-
Receivables from banks at amortized cost	Note 4.4 Note 4.8	189,534	157,587	157,587
Loans to and receivables from customers at amortized cost	Note 4.4 Note 4.8	3,968,578	3,629,045	3,624,010
Receivables under finance leases	Note 4.4	452,370	428,203	424,820
Tax assets	Note 10	2,857	25,537	25,537
Other assets	Note 7.3	122,928	119,456	119,415
Noncurrent assets held for sale		-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets		560,374	456,817	456,817
Goodwill	Note 6	2,808	3,569	3,569
Total		9,229,453	10,089,252	10,080,793

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION – EQUITY AND LIABILITIES

(In euro thousands)	Note	12/31/2018	12/31/2017 (IAS 39)	01/01/2018 (IFRS 9)
Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss	Note 4.1 Note 4.2	3,856,117	5,192,135	5,192,135
Hedging derivatives	Note 4.2	1,712		
Securitized liabilities	Note 4.5	1,086,040	797,652	797,652
Liabilities to banks	Note 4.5	4,108,093	3,880,971	3,880,971
Liabilities to customers	Note 4.5	1,317	1,997	1,997
Remeasurement differences in portfolios with hedges against interest rate risk		-		-
Tax liabilities	Note 10	11	3,848	3,848
Other liabilities	Note 7.3	182,508	225,289	225,289
Noncurrent liabilities held for sale		-	-	-
Provisions	Note 14	17,015	17,160	17,876
Subordinated liabilities		0	0	0
Total liabilities		9,252,814	10,119,051	10,119,767
EQUITY	Note 11			
Equity, Group share				
Subscribed capital, equity instruments and additional paid-in capital reserves		26	26	26
Profit carried forward		1,138	1,138	1,138
Group reserves		(89,506)	(88,765)	(39,987)
Financial year profit/loss		67,193	57,799	0
Subtotal		(21,149)	(29,803)	(38,824)
Unrealized or deferred capital gains and losses		(672)	(129)	(56)
Subtotal equity (Group share)		(21,821)	(29,932)	(38,880)
Non-controlling interests		(1,539)	133	(94)
Total equity		(23,360)	(29,799)	(38,974)
Total		9,229,453	10,089,252	10,080,793

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY

	Εqι	uity and res	erves			Gains and los	ses recognized di	rectly in		Non-co	ontrolling intere	ests	
In euro thousands	Sub- scribed capital	Group reserves	Total	Profit carried forward	Net profit/loss (Group share)	To be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time	equity Not to be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time	Total	Equity, Group share	Equity and reserves	Gains or losses recognized directly in equity	Total	Total Group equity
Equity at 01/01/2017	26	(37,400)	(37,374)	1,138	0	(699)		(699)	(36,935)	(465)		(465)	(37,400)
Gains or losses recognized directly in equity			0			570		570	570			0	570
Net profit/loss for 2017			0		57,799			0	57,799	112		112	57,911
Other changes		(51,365)	(51,365)					0	(51,365)	486		486	(50,879)
Subtotal	0	(51,365)	(51,365)	0	57,799	570	0	570	7,003	598	0	598	7,601
Equity at 12/31/2017	26	(88,765)	(88,739)	1,138	57,799	(129)	0	(129)	(29,932)	133	0	133	(29,799)
Utilization of profit		57,799	57,799		(57,799)			0	0			0	0
First-time application of IFRS 9		(9,021)	(9,021)			59	14	73	(8,948)	(227)		(227)	(9,175)
Equity at 01/01/2018	26	(39,987)	(39,961)	1,138	0	(70)	14	(56)	(38,880)	(94)	0	(94)	(38,974)
Gains and losses recognized directly in equity			0			(967)	351	(616)	(616)			0	(616)
Net profit/loss for 2018			0		67,193			0	67,434	(638)		(638)	66,796
Other changes*		(49,519)	(49,519)					0	(49,760)	(807)		(807)	(50,567)
Subtotal	0	(49,519)	(49,519)	0	67,193	(967)	351	(616)	17,058	(1,445)	0	(1,445)	15,613
Equity at 12/31/2018	26	(89,506)	(89,480)	1,138	67,193	(1,037)	365	(672)	(21,821)	(1,539)	0	(1,539)	(23,360)

8

\*) The other changes result from liabilities to Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch from the transfer of the 2018 profit calculated on the basis of the German Commercial Code (HGB) in the amount of EUR 49,365 thousand on the basis of a profit transfer agreement concluded by signature of September 7, 2016.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Net profit/loss	66,556	57,911
Expenses for depreciation and amortization of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (including operating leases)	97,912	84,902
Expenses for impairments of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (including operating leases) and net additions to provisions	(3,479)	14,323
Changes in deferred taxes		
Gain or loss on the sale of consolidated subsidiaries and other noncurrent securities - Equity instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	743	(104)
Other changes	(43,709)	12,461
Non-monetary items included in the net profit/loss after taxes, and other adjustments, excluding gains and losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	51,467	111,582
Net result from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	(596)	2,273
Interbank transactions	21,930	2,372,762
Transactions with customers	(346,450)	(403,504)
Transactions with other financial assets / liabilities	238,940	(3,003,986)
Transactions with other non-financial assets / liabilities	(19,466)	48,857
Net increases / decreases in operating assets / liabilities	(105,642)	(983,598)
NET CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	12,381	(814,105)
Cash flows from purchases and sales of financial assets and equity investments	985	80
Cash flows from purchases and sales of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets	(213,568)	(153,693)
NET CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(212,583)	(153,613)
Other cash flows from financing activities	271,824	917,072
NET CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	271,824	917,072
NET CASH FLOWS FROM CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	71,622	(50,646)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE BEGINNING OF THE FINANCIAL YEAR	81,271	131,918
Net amount of accounts, sight deposits and deposits with / loans to banks	71,622	(50,647)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT THE END OF THE FINANCIAL YEAR	152,893	81,271

In accordance with the policy of Société Générale Group, the SGE Group considers cash on hand, sight deposits, loans and advances to central banks and banks as cash and cash equivalents in preparing the statement of cash flows. At December 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents consisted only of call deposits with banks in the amount of EUR 161 million (Note 4.4), less loans to banks payable at call (deposits and current accounts) in the amount of EUR 8 million (Note 4.5).

Cash flows from interest amounted to EUR 147 million and cash flows from taxes amounted to EUR -2 million.

### NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## NOTE 1 – BASIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Société Générale Effekten GmbH is a limited liability company under German law, with its registered head office in Frankfurt am Main (Neue Mainzer Str. 46-50, 60311 Frankfurt am Main, Germany). It is entered in the Frankfurt am Main Local Court under record no. HRB 32283. The company's consolidated financial statements include the company and its subsidiaries (referred to collectively as the "Group"). The Group is primarily active in the issuance of options and certificates, the provision of financing and leasing services and asset management.

The parent company Société Générale Effekten GmbH is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt, a branch of Société Générale Paris, in the consolidated financial statements of which it is included.

The consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH cover the period from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018. The consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and the corresponding Interpretations of the International Financial Reporting Standards Interpretations Committee (IFRIC) as they are to be applied in the European Union, as well as the commercial-law disclosures required by Section 315e para. 1 German Commercial Code (HGB).

The present consolidated financial statements are presented in euros, the functional currency of the parent company. Unless otherwise indicated, all financial information presented in euros is rounded to one thousand euros.

Among the significant events and transactions during the financial year was the consolidation of the structured entity ABS - Red & Black Auto Germany 5 UG in March 2018, with a total volume of EUR 1 billion, including Class A Notes worth EUR 933 million. The Class A Notes amounted to EUR 687 million at December 31, 2018.

#### **PROFIT TRANSFER AGREEMENT**

A profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term has been in effect between Société Générale Effekten GmbH as the subsidiary company and Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt as the parent company with effect as of January 1, 2016. In addition, a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term has been in effect between Société Générale Effekten GmbH as the parent company and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH as the subsidiary company and Société Générale Services GmbH as the subsidiary company since January 1, 2017.

#### CONSOLIDATED TAX GROUP FOR INCOME TAX PURPOSES

The profit transfer agreement between Société Générale Effekten GmbH as the subsidiary company and Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch as the parent company established a consolidated tax group for income tax purposes with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch with effect as of January 1, 2016. In addition, ALD Lease Finanz GmbH and Société Générale Securities Services GmbH as subsidiary companies were integrated into the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes with Société Générale Effekten GmbH as the parent company. As a result of the profit transfer agreements with Société Générale Effekten GmbH as the parent company. As a result of the formation of the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes, Société Générale Effekten GmbH does not recognize any deferred taxes in its financial statements.

#### USE OF DISCRETIONARY DECISIONS AND ESTIMATES

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Management is required to make certain discretionary decisions, estimates and assumptions pertaining to the application of financial reporting methods and the stated amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses.

In making these estimates and formulating these assumptions, the Management applies the information available at the time of preparing the consolidated financial statements and decides on the basis of its own judgment. Naturally, the measurements based on these estimates are subject to certain risks and uncertainties concerning their occurrence in the future, so that the actual values in the future may differ from the estimates. In that case, they could potentially have a material effect on the financial statements.

Estimates were applied particularly with respect to the measurement of the following items:

- Measurement of the stated fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market, which are presented under "Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss" or "Hedging derivatives," and the fair value of financial instruments for which this value is disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements;
- Measurement of the amount of impairments of the statement of financial position items "Receivables from banks at amortized cost," "Loans to and receivables from customers at amortized cost," "Receivables under finance leases," "Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets" and "Goodwill."
- Measurement of the provisions recognized on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position, including the provisions for employee benefits;

#### **IFRS 9 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

#### **FIRST-TIME APPLICATION OF IFRS 9 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

IFRS 9 supersedes IAS 39 and contains new rules for the measurement and classification of financial assets and liabilities, a new methodical framework for impairments of financial assets and the determination of value adjustments of guarantee and loan commitments, and changes to the accounting treatment of hedges, with the exception of macro-hedges, which are covered in a separate Standard that the IASB is currently reviewing.

The sub-group is applying the new Standard IFRS 9 for the first time at January 1, 2018 in the version adopted by the EU on November 22, 2016. IFRS 9 is not being applied to earlier reporting periods. The financial reporting principles applicable to financial instruments have been adjusted accordingly and the disclosures in the notes to the consolidated financial statements have been updated in accordance with the amendments made to IFRS 7 in IFRS 9.

In accordance with the recommendations of the supervisory authorities (ESMA and AMF), the sub-group is applying the amendment of IFRS 9 Prepayment Features with Negative Compensation that was published by the IASB on October 12, 2017 and adopted by the EU on March 22, at January 1, 2018 and thus earlier than the mandatory application date.

#### **IFRS 9 FINANCIAL REPORTING PRINCIPLES**

#### CLASSIFICATION AND MEASUREMENT OF FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

In accordance with IFRS 9, financial assets are classified to one of three categories (at amortized cost, at fair value through profit or loss, and at fair value through other comprehensive income) based on the characteristics of the contractual cash flows and the business model applied by the entity to manage the financial assets in each case.

The provisions applicable to the classification and measurement of financial liabilities in accordance with IAS 39 were incorporated into IFRS 9 without adjustments. The only exception related to financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss (exercise of the fair value option). In this case, changes in fair value resulting from changes in the entity's own credit risk were recognized in the item of "Unrealized or deferred gains and losses," and they were not reclassified to profit or loss at a later time (changes attributable to other changes are still recognized in profit or loss). IFRS 9 had no effects on the scope of application of the Group's financial liabilities that are measured at fair value through profit or loss. In addition, IFRS 9 contains information on the recognition of changes in the terms of financial liabilities that do not lead to derecognition.

In the first step, the portfolio of financial assets was analyzed at the level of the overarching consolidated financial statements in order to determine the future accounting treatment according to IFRS 9. The necessary adjustments of information systems, the consolidation process and reporting schedules were already elaborated in 2017. Furthermore, an analysis of required disclosures in the notes and information procurement was

conducted. The Company conducted "dry runs" for the second and third quarters of 2017 in order to test the system in its entirety before the first-time application.

The principles applicable to the classification and measurement of financial instruments are described in Note 3 of the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

The effects of the first-time application of IFRS 9 are described in the following.

Financial assets in the Statement of Financial Position (SOFP)

SOFP item (in euro thousands)	12/31/2017 (IAS 39)	Reclassifi- cation	Re- measure- ment	01/01/2018 (IFRS 9)	Effect on equity
Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss	5,194,717	74,321		5,269,038	0
Hedging derivatives	0			0	0
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	0				0
Available-for-sale financial assets	74,321	(74,321)		0	0
Securities at amortized cost	0			0	0
Receivables from banks at amortized cost	157,587			157,587	0
Loans to and receivables from customers at amortized cost	3,629,045		(5,035)*	3,624,010	(5,035)
Receivables under finance leases	428,203		(3,383)*	424,820	(3,383)
Other assets	119,456		(41)*	119,415	(41)

Financial liabilities:

Balance sheet item (in euro thousands)	12/31/2017 (IAS 39)	Reclassi- fication	Re- meas- urement	01/01/2018 (IFRS 9)	Effect on equity
Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss	5,192,135	0		5,192,135	0
Securitized liabilities	797,652			797,652	0
Liabilities to banks	3,880,971			3,880,971	0
Liabilities to customers	1,997			1,997	0
Remeasurement differences in portfolios with hedges against interest rate risk				0	0
Tax liabilities	3,848			3,848	0
Other liabilities	225,289			225,289	0
Noncurrent liabilities held for sale	0			0	0
Provisions	17,160		716*	17,876	(-716)
Subordinated liabilities	0			0	0

\* The remeasurement effects result from the first-time application of the expected credit loss model.

#### **CREDIT RISKS**

In IFRS 9, the incurred loss model introduced with IAS 39 was replaced with an expected credit loss model. Under this model, impairments and credit loss provisions are to be recognized upon the initial recognition of financial assets, loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts, and not from the time when there is an objective indication of an impairment (triggering event).

The scope of application and financial reporting principles for the recognition of impairments and credit risk provisions are described in Note 3.7 of the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

#### **HEDGE ACCOUNTING**

In accordance with the transitional rules of IFRS 9, the Group's hedging transactions are still accounted for in accordance with the International Accounting Standard IAS 39, as it is to be applied in the EU. The Group will continue to follow the research of the IASB regarding the accounting methods for macro-hedges.

However, the notes to the consolidated financial statements at December 31, 2018 contain additional disclosures in accordance with amendments to IFRS 7.

#### **TRANSITION PHASE**

The new IFRS 9 rules for "classification and measurement" and "credit risks" were introduced with retroactive effect to January 1, 2018. In accordance with an option allowed in the transitional rules of IFRS 9, which the Group has exercised, the comparison figures from earlier periods are not adjusted.

Therefore, the comparison figures for financial instruments in financial years 2017 and 2018 are based on the rules of the International Accounting Standard IAS 39, as it was to be applied in the EU.

Changes in the measurement of financial assets and liabilities resulting from the first-time application of IFRS 9 at January 1, 2018 are recognized directly in equity at the reporting date.

#### **IFRS 15 REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS**

This Standard includes regulations applicable to the recognition of revenue from contracts with customers, with the exception of leases, insurance contracts, financial instruments and guaranties. In accordance with IFRS 15, revenue is recognized on the basis of a five-step model, beginning with the identification of a contract and leading to the recognition of revenue upon the satisfaction of the performance obligation. This Standard was to be applied for the first time in financial years beginning on January 1, 2018.

The first-time application of IFRS 15 had no significant effects on the financial reporting principles for commission income and expenses from other activities because the business is mainly focused on the provision of leasing and financing services. These business activities are only secondarily affected by the amendments to IFRS 15.

# AMENDMENTS TO IFRS 2 CLASSIFICATION AND MEASUREMENT OF SHARE-BASED PAYMENT TRANSACTIONS

The amendments pertain to the accounting treatment of certain kinds of share-based payment: accounting for cash-settled share-based payments that include a performance condition; share-based payments for which the type of settlement depends on future events; share-based payments settled net of tax withholding; and the modification of share-based payments that change the classification.

The amendments had no effects on the consolidated financial statements because the Company has not established any cash-settled share-based payment programs, nor any share-based payment programs settled net of tax withholding.

#### AMENDMENTS TO IFRS 4: APPLICATION OF IFRS 9 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS WITH IFRS 4 INSURANCE CONTRACTS

The amendments pertain to IFRS 4 Insurance Contracts in relation to the first-time application of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments (application of IFRS 9 Financial Instruments jointly with IFRS 4 Insurance Contracts). The amendments introduce two approaches for countering the challenges resulting from different effective dates for IFRS 9 and the successor standard IFRS 4.

The amendments to this Standard have been applicable since financial year 2018. Given the current business model, there are no effects on the consolidated financial statements.

#### **IFRIC 22 FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS AND ADVANCE CONSIDERATION**

The Interpretation clarifies the accounting treatment of transactions that involve the receipt or payment of advance consideration in foreign currencies (payments and advance payments). It applies to transactions in foreign currencies when an entity recognizes a non-monetary asset or non-monetary liability arising from the payment or receipt of advance consideration before the entity recognizes the related asset, income or expense.

The Interpretation took effect in financial year 2018. Given the current business model, there are no material effects on the consolidated financial statements.

#### NEW FINANCIAL REPORTING STANDARDS TO BE APPLIED BY THE GROUP IN THE FUTURE

# AMENDMENTS TO IFRS 12 DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS IN OTHER ENTITIES AND IAS 28 LONG-TERM INTERESTS IN ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES

As part of the Annual Improvements of International Financial Reporting Standards, the IASB published amendments to IFRS 12 and IAS 28.

The IASB has postponed the effective date of application of the amendments to a date still to be determined.

The amendments will lead to changes in disclosures concerning investments in structured entities.

#### **IFRS 16 LEASES**

The new Standard IFRS 16 Leases supersedes the previously applicable Standard IAS 17 for financial years beginning on January 1, 2019. IFRS 16 introduces new rules for the accounting treatment and measurement of leases. Essentially, these amendments affect the lessee; only a few adjustments pertain to lessors. For all leases except short-term leases or leases for low-value objects, the lessee must recognize a right of use as an asset and a payment obligation as a liability.

In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Group launched a project to introduce the new regulations to the existing information systems and processes and to identify the contracts that fall under the scope of IFRS 16 according to the new definition of a lease relationship.

The concrete effects on the Group's consolidated financial statements upon the first-time application as of 01/01/2019 were quantified as a EUR 3.3 million increase in total assets.

### NOTE 2 – CONSOLIDATION GROUP

#### PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the parent company Société Générale Effekten GmbH and all companies that it controls. The separate financial statements of the aforementioned companies form the basis for the consolidated financial statements. Intercompany balances, transactions and all unrealized income and expenses from intercompany transactions are eliminated in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements.

#### **SUBSIDIARIES**

Subsidiaries are companies controlled by the parent company. The parent company controls a company when it is exposed to or holds rights to variable returns from its investment in the company and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the company. The financial statements of subsidiaries are to be included in the consolidated financial statements from the date on which control begins and up to the date on which control ends.

Subsidiaries are fully consolidated.

The parent company controls the structured entities. The entities are included in the consolidated financial statements by reason of their asset-backed design. In particular, the investments consist of holdings in debt instruments in securitization companies, which leads to risks and inflows, depending on the profitability of the structured entity. The contractual commitments to consolidated structured entities only consist of assumed subordinated promissory note loans. Aside from the contractual commitments, the Group has not financially supported the consolidated structured entities and also does not plan to do this at the present time.

The maximum loss risk of the consolidated structured entities is determined by the carrying amount of the assets held in relation to the structured entities.

#### CHANGE IN THE CONSOLIDATED GROUP

Compared to the consolidation group at December 31, 2017, the new structured entity ABS - Red & Black Auto Germany 5 UG mentioned in Note 1 has been included in the consolidation group since March 2018. At December 31, 2018, this entity had total assets of EUR 767,792 thousand, equity of EUR -974 thousand and a profit/loss of EUR -981 thousand.

#### **CONSOLIDATION GROUP**

			12/31/2018		
Name of company	Company's registered head office	Business activity	Share of equity held (%)	Share of voting rights held (%)	
Consolidated companies					
ALD LEASE FINANZ GMBH	Hamburg, Deutschland	Leasing company	100	100	
SOCIÉTÉ GÉNÉRALE SECURITIES SERVICES GMBH	Unterföhring, Germany	Capital management company	100	100	
BANK DEUTSCHES KRAFTFAHRZEUGGEWERBE GMBH	Hamburg, Germany	Specialized financing institution	99.9	51	
BDK LEASING UND SERVICE GMBH	Hamburg, Germany	Service company	100	100	
RED & BLACK AUTO GERMANY 3 UG (HAFTUNGSBESCHRANKT)	Frankfurt, Germany	Structured entity	-	-	
RED & BLACK AUTO GERMANY 4 UG (HAFTUNGSBESCHRANKT)	Frankfurt, Germany	Structured entity	-	-	
RED & BLACK AUTO GERMANY 5 UG (HAFTUNGSBESCHRANKT)	Frankfurt, Germany	Structured entity	-	-	
Non-consolidated companies					
ALD AUTOLEASING UND DIENSTLEISTUNGS GMBH	Hamburg, Germany	Service company	43.8	43.8	
NEDDERFELD 95 IMMOBILIEN GMBH & CO.KG	Hamburg, Germany	Real estate company	65	50	

The non-consolidated companies ALD AutoLeasing und Dienstleistungs GmbH and Nedderfeld 95 Immobilien GmbH & Co.KG are associated companies. Due to the acquisition of ALD Lease Finanz GmbH as the parent company of the associated companies as part of an internal Group restructuring at January 1, 2017, the associated companies are still measured at the equity investment values applied in the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale S.A., Paris.

## NOTE 3 – ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES AND MEASUREMENT METHODS

The separate financial statements of the subsidiaries included in the consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with the Groupwide accounting and measurement principles based on IFRS, which are described in the following.

#### TRANSACTIONS IN FOREIGN CURRENCIES

Items of the statement of financial position denominated in foreign currencies are translated to the company's functional currency at the reporting date. Currency translation differences are recognized in profit or loss.

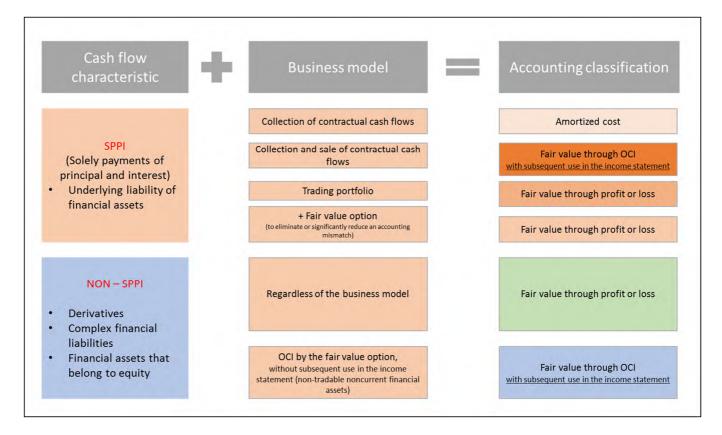
Forward exchange transactions are measured at fair value on the basis of the current forward exchange rate for the remaining term to maturity. Spot exchange positions are translated to the official spot exchange rates at the reporting date. The resulting revaluation differences are recognized in profit or loss.

Monetary items denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate in effect on the reporting date. Non-monetary items denominated in foreign currencies that are measured at fair value are translated at the exchange rates in effect on the date of fair value measurement. Non-monetary items measured at cost are translated at the exchange rate in effect on the date of initial recognition.

In the case of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss, gains or losses from currency translation are recognized as part of fair value in period profit or loss under *"Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss."* 

#### **CLASSIFICATION OF FINANCIAL ASSETS**

Upon initial recognition, financial instruments are classified to one of three categories in the consolidated statement of financial position (at amortized cost, at fair value through profit or loss, and at fair value through other comprehensive income), which determines the accounting method in each case. The classification depends on the characteristics of the contractual cash flows and the business model applied by the entity to manage the financial assets in each case



The financial reporting principles for the classification of financial assets require an analysis of the contractual cash flows generated by each financial instrument and the business model applied by the entity to manage the financial assets.

#### Analysis of the characteristics of contractual cash flows

The goal of analyzing the characteristics of contractual cash flows is to limit the option of measuring financial assets in accordance with the effective interest method exclusively to instruments that have similar characteristics as a "basic lending arrangement." Other financial instruments that exhibit different characteristics are fundamentally measured at fair value through profit or loss, regardless of the business model applied by the entity to manage these financial instruments.

Contractual cash inflows that represent solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI) are consistent with a basic lending arrangement.

Under a basic lending arrangement, interest is paid as compensation for the time value of money and credit risk. Interest can also include compensation for liquidity risks and administrative costs and a profit margin. Negative interest is not a contradiction of this definition.

Financial assets that are not basic lending arrangements are measured at fair value through profit or loss, regardless of the business model applied to manage these financial assets.

Derivatives that meet the conditions for a hedging instrument are presented in a separate line item of the statement of financial position for accounting purposes (see Note 4.2).

The Group may irrevocably choose to classify and measure investments in equity instruments that are not held for trading purposes at fair value through other comprehensive income. In subsequent periods, the gains or losses recognized in other comprehensive income are not reclassified to profit or loss (only dividends on these investments are recognized as income).

Disbursed security deposits, trade receivables and receivables under operating leases are presented in the line item of Other assets (see Note 4.3).

#### Analysis of the business model

The business model shows how financial assets are managed to generate cash flows and income.

The Group employs different business models for its different business segments. The business model is assessed by determining how groups of financial assets are collectively managed to achieve a certain business objective. For this reason, the assessment is not performed at the level of the individual instrument, but at the portfolio level. The following relevant indications among others are considered for this purpose:

- How the results of the portfolio are evaluated and reported to the Group management;
- How the risks associated with the financial assets held within the scope of the business model are managed;
- How the company's management is compensated;
- Already realized or expected sales of assets (extent, frequency, purpose).

Three different business models can be applied to determine the classification and measurement of financial assets:

- A business model whose objective is to collect contractual cash flows ("collection" business model);
- A business model whose objective is to collect contractual cash flows and sell financial assets ("collection and sale" business model);
- A separate business model for other financial assets, particularly for financial assets held for trading, under which contractual cash flows are only collected occasionally.

#### Fair value option

Financial assets that are not SPPI (Solely Payments of Principal and Interest) and are not held for trading purposes may be measured at fair value through profit or loss upon initial recognition if that would eliminate or significantly reduce recognition inconsistencies in the accounting treatment of certain financial assets and liabilities (accounting mismatch).

#### CLASSIFICATION OF FINANCIAL LIABILITIES

Financial liabilities are classified to one of the two following categories:

- Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss: These are financial liabilities that are held for trading purposes. As a general rule, they comprise derivative financial liabilities that do not meet the conditions for hedging instruments and non-derivative financial liabilities which the Group measures at fair value through profit or loss upon initial recognition by exercising the fair value option;
- Other financial liabilities: These are other non-derivative financial liabilities and are measured at amortized cost.

Derivative financial assets and liabilities that meet the conditions of a hedging instrument are presented in a separate line item of the statement of financial position (see Note 4.2).

Disbursed security deposits and trade payables are presented in the line item of Other liabilities (see Note 4.3).

#### **RECLASSIFICATION OF FINANCIAL ASSETS**

A reclassification of financial assets is only required in the unusual case when the Group changes the business model for managing these assets.

#### **FAIR VALUE**

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. If no observable prices for identical assets or liabilities are available, the fair value of financial instruments is determined by application of another measurement technique under which the use of the determining, observable input factors is kept at the highest level possible, based on the assumptions that market participants would apply for pricing the asset or liability.

The measurement methods employed by the Group for determining the fair value of financial instruments are described in Note 4.3.

#### **INITIAL RECOGNITION**

Financial assets are recognized in the statement of financial position as follows:

- At the settlement/delivery date for securities;
- At the trade date for derivatives;
- At the disbursement date for loans.

In the case of instruments measured at fair value, changes in fair value that arise between the trade date and the settlement/delivery date are recognized either in profit or loss or in other comprehensive income, depending on the accounting classification of each financial asset. The trade date is the date when the contractual obligation becomes binding and irrevocable for the Group.

Upon initial recognition, financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value, including transaction costs that are directly allocable to the purchase or issuance. Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss represent an exception to this rule; in this case, the transaction costs are recognized directly in profit or loss.

If the initial fair value was determined on the basis of observable market data, the difference between the fair value and the transaction price, i.e. the sales margin, is recognized directly in profit or loss. If the measurement data are not observable or if the measurement models are not recognized by the market, the sales margin is generally recognized as an accrual in the income statement. In the case of many instruments, this margin is recognized at the maturity date or, in the case of an early sale, at the sale date, due to their complexity. After measurement data become observable, all components of the sales margin that have not yet been recognized are recognized in the income statement at that date.

#### DERECOGNITION OF FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

The Group derecognizes financial assets (or similar assets) in full or in part when the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of such assets expire or when the Group transfers the contractual right to receive the cash flows and substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the assets.

Financial assets are also derecognized when the Group still has the contractual right to receive the cash flows, but is contractually obligated to pass on these cash flows to another party ("pass-through agreement") and has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

If the Group has transferred the cash flows from a financial asset, but has neither transferred nor retained the risks and rewards of ownership and has relinquished effective control of such a financial asset, the asset is derecognized and if necessary, the Group recognizes a separate asset or liability to account for all rights and obligations arising from the transfer of the asset. If the Group retains control of the asset, it is still recognized in the statement of financial position as long as the Group has a continuing involvement in the asset.

When a financial asset is derecognized in full, the difference between the carrying amount of the asset and the payment received is recognized in the income statement at the time of sale. If necessary, this amount is adjusted for unrealized gains or losses recognized directly in equity in the past, and for assets or liabilities arising from the loan servicing right. Prepayment fees charged to borrowers after the early repayment of loans are recognized in the line item of Interest and similar income of the income statement on the basis of date of early repayment.

The Group derecognizes a financial liability in full or in part when it is extinguished, i.e. when the obligations specified in the contract are either discharged or cancelled or when they expire.

A financial liability may also be derecognized when there has been a substantial modification of the contractual terms or when there has been an exchange with the lender in connection with an instrument whose contractual terms have been substantially modified.

#### ANALYSIS OF THE CONTRACTUAL CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCIAL ASSETS

The Group has established appropriate procedures to determine whether financial assets pass the SPPI test upon initial recognition (credit allocation, purchase of securities, etc.).

All contractual terms must be analyzed, particularly those terms that influence the timing or amount of the contractual cash flows. A contractual term that allows the borrower or the lender to repay the debt instrument ahead of maturity or return it to the issuer ahead of maturity is consistent with cash flows that represent SPPI. However, this only applies when the amount of the early repayment is equal to the outstanding principal plus accrued, but not paid contractual interest (possibly plus an appropriate compensation payment). Such a compensation payment can be either positive or negative, which is certainly compatible with SPPI cash flows.

The compensation payment upon early repayment is particularly seen as appropriate when

- The amount is calculated as a percentage of the still outstanding principal amount and is capped by statutory regulations (in France, for example, the compensation payment for the early repayment of mortgage loans by individuals is legally limited to an amount equal to the interest for six months or 3% of the outstanding principal), or is limited by competition conditions in the market;
- The amount equals the difference between the contractual interest which would have been collected up to the maturity of the loan and the interest that would have been received by reinvesting the early repaid amount at an interest rate that is identical to the corresponding benchmark interest rate.

Some loans can be repaid ahead of maturity at their current fair value, others at the fair value of the costs required to cancel a related hedging swap. Such early repayments can be classified as SPPI if they take the effects of changes in the corresponding benchmark interest rate into account.

Basic financial assets (SPPI) are debt instruments that essentially include the following:

- Fixed-interest loans,
- Variable-interest loans, possibly with upper and lower limits,
- Fixed-interest or variable-interest debt instruments (government bonds or corporate bonds, other issuable debt instruments),
- Securities purchased with repurchase agreements (reverse repo transactions),
- Disbursed security deposits,
- Trade receivables.

Contractual terms that include a possible risk or that result in volatility of the contractual cash flows that are not related to the basic loan agreement (e.g. fluctuations of stock prices or stock indices or changes in the borrowing of debt capital) may not be regarded as SPPI unless their effect on the contract cash flow is only minimal.

"Non-basic financial assets" (non-SPPI) mainly include the following:

- Derivative financial instruments,
- Stocks and other equity instruments held by the entity,
- Equity instruments issued by investment funds,
- Financial debt instruments that can be converted into or exchanged for a certain number of equity shares (convertible bonds, equity-linked securities, etc.).

If the time value component of the interest rate can be adjusted in accordance with the contractual term of the instrument, it may be necessary under certain circumstances to compare the contractual cash flow with the cash flow that would result from a benchmark instrument. This is the case when, for example, an interest rate is regularly reset, but the time value of this reset does not match the term of the interest rate (e.g. monthly reset of an interest rate with a term of one year), or when an interest rate is regularly adjusted to match an average of short-term and long-term interest rates.

If the difference between non-discounted contractual cash flows and non-discounted benchmark cash flows is significant or could be significant, the instrument is not to be classified as "basic."

Depending on the contractual terms, the comparison with the benchmark cash flow can be performed by means of a qualitative assessment; in other cases, however, a quantitative test is necessary. The difference between the contractual cash flows and the benchmark cash flows must be considered in every reporting period and in total, over the life of the instrument. In performing the benchmark test, the Group also considers factors that could influence future non-discounted contractual cash flows: Applying the yield curve at the first-time measurement date is not sufficient. In addition, the Group must check whether the curve could shift during the term of the instrument on the basis of possible scenarios.

#### DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENT AND HEDGES

Derivatives are financial instruments if they meet the following criteria:

- Their value changes in response to the change in a specified interest rate, foreign exchange rate, share price, price index, commodity price, credit rating, etc.;
- They require little or no investment;
- They are settled at future date.

Derivative financial instruments are sub-divided into two categories:

Held-for-trading financial instruments

Derivative financial instruments are generally regarded as held-for-trading derivative instruments unless they can be classified as hedging instruments from an accounting standpoint. They are recognized in the statement of financial position within the item of "Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss." Changes in fair value are recognized in profit or loss.

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments with counterparties that default at a later time are recognized in "Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss" until the date when they are annulled. At this date, receivables from or liabilities to the corresponding counterparties are recognized at their fair value. Any subsequent impairments of these receivables are recognized in "Risk expenses" in the income statement.

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments

In order to classify a financial instrument as a derivative hedging instrument, the Group documents this hedging relationship already upon inception. This documentation covers the underlying transaction and the hedging transaction, the nature of hedged risk, the type of derivative financing instruments used, and the measurement method to be applied to assess the effectiveness of the hedging relationship. The derivative financial instrument designed as a hedging instrument must be highly effective in order to offset the changes in fair value or cash flows resulting from the hedged risk. This effectiveness is continually assessed over the life of a hedge from the date of inception. If derivative financial instruments are used for hedging purposes, they are presented in the statement of financial position within the Item of "Hedging derivatives." Depending on the nature of the hedged risk, the Group designates the derivative financial instrument as a fair value hedge or a cash flow hedge.

#### **Embedded derivatives**

An embedded derivative is part of a hybrid instrument. If it is not measured at fair value through profit or loss, the Group accounts for the embedded derivative separately from the host contract. The prerequisite for this treatment is that the economic characteristics and risk of the derivative are different from those of the host contract at the time of entering into the transaction, and the derivative meets the definition of a derivative. If the derivative is accounted for separately from the host contract, it is presented at fair value in the statement of financial position as a "Financial asset or financial liability measured at fair value through profit or loss."

#### LEASES

Upon initial recognition of a lease relationship, the lease is classified either as a finance lease or an operating lease. The classification depends on the party to which economic ownership is attributable. A lease relationship is classified as a finance lease when substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the leased object are transferred to the lessee. If this is not the case, the lease relationship is classified as an operating lease.

#### Accounting for leases by lessors

If the lease is classified as a finance lease, the lessor recognizes a receivable in the amount of its net investment in the lease at the start of the lease period. This net investment is the discounted amount of the gross investment, which is defined as the sum of minimum lease payments plus any unguaranteed residual value. The gross investment is discounted to present value at the interest rate implicit in the lease. The receivable is recognized within the statement of financial position item of "Receivables under leases."

The interest included in the lease payments is presented in the income statement under "Interest and similar income" so that the lease relationship generates a constant periodic rate of return on the net investment. If the unguaranteed residual values applied for the purpose of calculating the lessor's net investment in the finance lease decrease, the discounted present value of this decrease is recognized in the income statement as an impairment of the finance lease receivable. The individual or collective impairments recognized in receivables under finance leases are subject to the same rules as those described for financial assets measured at amortized cost.

The leased objects held under operating leases are presented in the statement of financial position as operational plant and equipment in the item of "Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets." They are depreciated down to the agreed or calculated residual value over the term of the lease. Lease revenues are recognized in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

In addition, the income billed and recognized for maintenance work in connection with operating leases is presented proportionally to the expenses incurred over the term of the lease.

#### Accounting for leases by lessees

Upon initial recognition of leases classified as finance leases, the leased object is measured at the lower of its fair value and the discounted present value of minimum lease payments. Subsequent to initial recognition, the asset is accounted for in accordance with the financial reporting method applicable to this asset.

Assets under other lease relationships are classified as operating leases and are not recognized in the Group's statement of financial position.

Payments made under operating leases are recognized in the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease incentives received are recognized as part of the total lease expense over the term of the lease.

Minimum lease payments made under finance leases are apportioned between the finance charge and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge is allocated over the term of the lease in such a way as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

#### PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets comprise operational assets. Assets held under operating leases are presented within operational plant and equipment, whereas buildings held under leases are presented as Investment property.

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairments. Assets are depreciated by application of the component approach from the time when they are available for use. The individual components are depreciated individually over their economic useful lives. A depreciation period of 10 to 50 years is applied for the individual components of the real estate used in the Group's operations. Property, plant and equipment are depreciated over their economic useful lives, which are estimated at between 3 and 20 years. Intangible assets such as custom and industry software are amortized over useful lives of 3 to 5 years.

Property, plant and equipment and intangible assets are subjected to impairment tests as soon as indications of an impairment arise. The impairment test is usually conducted on the basis of the cash-generating unit to which the item of property, plant or equipment or the intangible asset is assigned. A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or group of assets.

Gains or losses on the sale of operationally used property, plant and equipment or intangible assets are presented under "Net gains or losses on other assets."

#### **BUSINESS COMBINATIONS AND GOODWILL**

The Group utilizes the acquisition method according to IFRS 3 in accounting for acquisitions of companies. If the consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is higher than the fair value of the net assets acquired at the acquisition date, goodwill arises and must be recognized in the company's statement of financial position. If the transferred consideration is less than the value of the net assets acquired, negative goodwill (badwill) arises and must be recognized in profit or loss. The transactions to transfer Société Générale Securities Services GmbH and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH to Société Générale Effekten GmbH at January 1, 2017 were not business combinations according to IFRS 3, but intragroup restructurings through transactions under joint control. Any difference between the purchase price and carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities received was presented in equity.

For purposes of calculating goodwill, the assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities of the acquired company that are identified in accordance with IFRS 3 are generally measured at fair value at the acquisition date. In addition, non-controlling interests are measured at their proportion of the fair value of identified assets and liabilities of the acquired company. The difference between the net assets measured at fair value and the value of the transferred consideration is capitalized as goodwill. For the purpose of conducting regular impairment tests, the calculated goodwill is allocated to a cash-generating unit or a group of cash-generating units that are expected

to benefit from the business combination. Costs that can be directly attributed to the business combination are recognized in the income statement, with the exception of costs related to the issuance of equity instruments.

The Group periodically reviews goodwill and subjects it to an annual impairment test. When indications of an impairment arise, an impairment test may also be necessary during the year. A determination of whether there are indications of an impairment is made before every end-of-year reporting date and interim reporting date. The Company calculates the amount of an impairment of goodwill by comparing the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit or group of cash-generating units with its carrying amount. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognized in profit or loss.

#### PROVISIONS

Provisions mainly consist of provisions for employee benefits and provisions for risks.

A provision must be recognized when and if:

- An outflow of resources is expected due to an obligation vis-à-vis third parties without receiving adequate consideration in exchange therefor
- The amount of the liability can be estimated reliably.

To calculate the amount of the provision, the expected outflow of resources is discounted to present value if the effect of discounting is material. Additions to and reversals of provisions are recognized in profit or loss.

If it is more likely than not that the Company will receive a reimbursement upon the settlement of a liability for which a provision was recognized, the reimbursement claim is treated as an Other asset. The amount recognized for the reimbursement is limited to the amount of the provision.

#### LOAN COMMITMENTS

If loan commitments are not treated as derivative financial instruments, the Group measures them at fair value upon initial recognition. In subsequent periods, any required provisions for these commitments are recognized in accordance with the financial reporting principles applicable to provisions.

#### DISTINCTION BETWEEN INSTRUMENTS AND EQUITY INSTRUMENTS

In accordance with IAS 32, the financial instruments issued by the Group are classified as debt instruments or equity instruments in full or in part, depending on whether the issuer is contractually obligated to distribute cash to the holders of the securities.

If they meet the criteria for debt instruments, the issued securities are classified as "Securitized liabilities" by reason of their characteristics.

If they meet the criteria for equity instruments, the securities issued by Société Générale are presented under "Equity instruments and related reserves." If the equity instruments of subsidiaries are issued to third parties, these instruments are presented under "Non-controlling interests" and the dividends distributed to the holders of these instruments are presented in the income statement under "Non-controlling interests."

#### **NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS**

"Non-controlling interests" represent the investments in fully consolidated subsidiaries that cannot be attributed to the Group directly or indirectly. They include the equity instruments issued by these subsidiaries and not held by the Group.

#### INTEREST INCOME AND EXPENSES

Interest income and expenses are recognized in the income statement for all financial instruments measured at amortized cost under "Interest and similar income/expenses" utilizing the effective interest rate method.

The effective interest rate is the interest rate that exactly discounts future cash receipts and payments through the expected life of the financial instrument to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or liability. To calculate the effective interest rate, the cash flows estimated on the basis of the contractual terms of the financial instrument are considered, without regard for any future loan losses. The calculation also includes commissions paid or received between the parties if they are comparable to interest, directly attributable transaction fees, premiums or discounts.

If the value of financial asset or group of similar financial assets has been reduced by reason of an impairment loss in Level 3 of the expected credit loss model, the subsequently accrued interest income is recognized on the basis of the effective interest rate with due regard to the impaired net carrying amount.

Interest accrued from the compounding of receivables under finance leases is recognized as Interest income.

In addition, all provisions recognized on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position — with the exception of provisions for employee benefits — lead to interest expenses from an accounting standpoint, which are calculated using the same interest rate applied to discount expected outflows of resources to present value

#### NET INCOME/EXPENSES FROM COMMISSIONS FOR SERVICES

The Group recognizes income from fees and commissions for services rendered and expenses for services utilized in profit or loss, depending on the type of services in question.

The fees and commissions earned as compensation for ongoing services, such as certain fees and commissions for cash, for the safe custody of securities in custody accounts or for purchases of telecommunications services are recognized as income in the income statement over the duration of the services in question. The fees and commissions earned as compensation for one-time services such as money transfer fees, brokerage fees, arbitrage fees and penalty interest related to payment events are completely recognized in profit or loss when the services are provided.

## NET INCOME FROM FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS (THEREOF NET GAINS OR LOSSES FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS)

The Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss include the unrealized result of fair value measurement, the realized result on disposal of the financial instrument and current income from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss.

In measuring the unrealized result of fair value measurement, all changes in fair value are considered so that changes in interest rates, creditworthiness, exchange rate and other rates and prices have an effect on the Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss.

Interest income and expenses and dividend income and expenses related to financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss are elements of current income recognized under Net gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss.

#### **PERSONNEL EXPENSES**

The item of "Personnel expenses" comprises all expenditures related to personnel. In particular, it includes expenses for wages and salaries and expenditures for the Group's various pension plans.

#### **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

The Group's companies may grant the following benefits to their employees:

- Post-employment benefits such as pension plans or termination benefits for early retirement
- Long-term benefits such as variable compensation, bonuses for many years of service with the company, and work time accounts
- Termination benefits.

#### **Post-employment benefits**

The pension plans set up for employees may be either defined contribution plans or defined benefit plans.

Under the defined contribution plans, the Group's obligation is limited to the payment of a contribution, but does not include any obligation of the Group relative to the amount of benefits to be paid to employees. The paid contributions are recognized as expenses in the corresponding financial year.

Defined benefit plans are plans under which the Group is formally or tacitly obligated to pay a certain amount or level of benefits and therefore assumes a medium-term or long-term risk.

A provision is recognized on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position to cover the entirety of these pension liabilities. It is regularly measured by independent actuaries on the basis of the projected unit credit method. This measurement method relies on assumptions concerning demographics, early departures from the company, wage and salary increases, the discount factor and the rate of inflation. When these plans are financed with borrowed funds that meet the definition of plan assets, the provision recognized to cover the corresponding liabilities is reduced by the fair value of these borrowed funds.

Differences arising from changes in calculation assumptions (early retirement, discount factor, etc.) or differences between the actuarial assumptions and actual developments are referred to as actuarial differences (gains or losses). These actuarial gains and losses, as well as income from plan assets from which the amount of net interest on net liabilities (or assets) already recognized as expenses is deducted, and the change in the effect of the limit on plan assets are the factors considered in making a renewed estimate (or measurement) of net liabilities (or net assets). These factors are recognized immediately and completely in equity and may not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time.

The items of the statement of financial position that may not be reclassified to profit or loss at a later time are presented in a separate line item of the statement of comprehensive income. However, they are reclassified to reserves in the statement of changes in equity so that they are presented directly in the item of "Group reserves" on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position.

The expenses for defined benefit plans recognized in "Personnel expenses" comprise:

- The additional claims earned by every employee (current service cost);
- The change in the liability resulting from a change or curtailment of a plan (past service cost);
- Financial costs resulting from the effect of compounding the liability and the interest income on plan assets (net interest on net liabilities or net assets);
- The effect of plan settlements.

#### Long-term benefits

These are benefits paid to employees more than 12 months after the close of the financial year in which the corresponding service was provided. The same measurement method as that applied to post-employment benefits is applied for this purpose, with the exception of actuarial gains or losses, which are recognized immediately in profit or loss.

#### **RISK EXPENSES**

The item of "Risk expenses" comprises the net amounts of impairment losses for identified risks, losses on nonperforming loans, and the recovery of amortizing loans.

#### **INCOME TAXES**

#### **Current taxes**

Current tax expenses are calculated on the basis of the taxable profits of each consolidated taxpaying entity.

Tax credits on income from receivables and securities portfolios are recognized in the same line item as the income to which they relate if they are actually used to settle corporate income taxes payable for the financial year. The corresponding tax expenses are left in the "Income taxes" item of the income statement.

#### **Deferred taxes**

Deferred taxes are recognized in respect of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases, provided that these differences will have an effect on future tax payments.

Deferred taxes are calculated for each taxpaying entity according to the relevant tax regulations in every case. The tax rate in effect or announced to be in effect at the time of reversal of the temporary difference is applied for this purpose. If the tax rate changes, these deferred taxes are adjusted. They are calculated without any discounting to present value. Deferred tax assets may arise from deductible temporary differences or tax loss carry-forwards.

Deferred tax assets are only recognized when it is probable that the taxpaying entity in question will recover them within a certain time frame, particularly by offsetting such differences and loss carry-forwards against taxable future profits. Tax loss carry-forwards are reviewed annually on the basis of the tax laws applicable to each entity and a realistic forecast of the entity's tax result, based on the development prospects of their activities. On the other hand, the carrying amounts of deferred tax assets already recognized in the statement of financial position are reduced as soon as the risk arises that they cannot be recovered in part or in full. Deferred tax assets not yet recognized are recognized in the statement of financial position when it is probable that a future taxable profit will make it possible to recover them.

Current and deferred taxes are presented as tax expenses or tax income in the "Income taxes" line item of the consolidated income statement. Deferred taxes related to items recognized in "Gains or losses recognized directly in equity" are recognized in the same line item of equity.

The profit transfer agreement of September 7, 2016 between Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiary company) and Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch (parent company), established a consolidated tax group

for income tax purposes with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch, with retroactive effect to January 1, 2016. In addition, ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (subsidiary company) has been included in the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes since January 1, 2017 by virtue of the profit transfer agreement concluded with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company) on September 26, 2017 and Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (subsidiary company) has been included in the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes since January 1, 2017 by virtue of the profit transfer agreement concluded with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company) has been included in the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes since January 1, 2017 by virtue of the profit transfer agreement concluded with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company) on December 1, 2017. As a result of the formation of the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes, Société Générale Effekten GmbH does not recognize any deferred taxes in its financial statements except for gains and losses arising from the remeasurement of defined benefit plans that are recognized directly in equity.

# NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AND INCOME STATEMENT

#### **NOTE 4 – FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

#### NOTE 4.1 – FINANCIAL ASSETS AND LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

-	12/31/2	2017	Reclassificat reconci		01/01/	2018	12/31/	2018
(In euro thousands)	Assets	Liabilities	Assets*)	Liabilities*)	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
Held for trading	2,367,443	2,364,871	-	-	2,367,443	2,364,871	1,057,110	1,055,986
Financial instruments that must be measured at fair value through profit or loss	-		2,901,595		2,901,595		2,872,894	-
Financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss by exercising the fair value option	2,827,274	2,827,264	(2,827,274)	-	-	2,827,264	-	2,800,131
Available-for-sale financial assets	74,321	-	(74,321)	-				
Total	5,269,038	5,192,135	0	0	5,269,038	5,192,135	3,930,004	3,856,117

The financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss are issued certificates. The fair value option was exercised with respect to these financial instruments due to the presence of separable embedded derivatives. In the case of their hedging transactions ("PLPs"), the newly introduced category of "Financial instruments that must be measured at fair value through profit or loss was used." This category refers explicitly to non-SPPI instruments. Because the PLP as a hedge instrument is a synthetic product and is most similar to "Receivables from banks," it is classified to this new category (EUR 2,827,274 thousand) in connection with the first-time application of IFRS 9.

\*) Available-for-sale financial assets in the amount of EUR 74,321 thousand were reclassified to "Financial instruments that must be measured at fair value through profit or loss" due to the application of the new IFRS Standard 9.

#### HELD-FOR-TRADING FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

#### **FINANCIAL ASSETS**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	Reclassifications	01/01/2018	12/31/2018
Bonds and other debt instruments	175	-	175	-
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-	-	-
Loans to customers and securities purchased with repurchase agreements	-	-	-	-
Derivatives	2,367,268	-	2,367,268	1,057,110
Other financial assets	-	-	-	-
Total	2,367,443	-	2,367,443	1,057,110

#### **FINANCIAL LIABILITIES**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	Reclassification	01/01/2018	12/31/2018
Securitized liabilities	91	0	91	91
Liabilities under loaned securities	-	-	-	-
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments	-	-		-
Equities and other short-sale equity instruments	-	-		-
Loans and securities sold with repurchase agreements	-	-		-
Derivatives	2,364,642	-	2,364,642	1,055,895
Other financial liabilities	-	-	-	-
Total	2,364,733	-	2,364,733	1,055,986

The counterparty of the held derivatives is the Group's parent company. The net position approach allowed by IFRS 13.48 is applied. The CVA and DVA are not calculated because the net position of EUR 1.1 million is deemed to be immaterial for risk management purposes.

FINANCIAL ASSETS THAT MUST BE MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS ("NON-SPPI")

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	Reclassifications	01/01/2018	12/31/2018
Receivables from banks - measured at fair value through profit or loss	-	2,827,274	2,827,274	2,800,244
Loans to customers - measured at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-
Securitized liabilities	-	-	-	
Equities and other equity instruments	-	1,150	1,150	1,207
Securities/ equities held on a long-term basis	-	73,171	73,171	71,443
Total	-	2,901,595	2,901,595	2,872,894

\*) See the table below for the original classification of Receivables from banks that must be measured at fair value through profit or loss ("PLPs") in the category of Financial instruments at the fair value option in the amount of EUR 2,827,274 thousand.

Equities and other equity instruments and Equities held on a long-term basis were reclassified from Availablefor-sale financial assets.

FINANCIAL ASSETS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS BY EXERCISE OF THE FAIR VALUE OPTION

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	Reclassifications	01/01/2018	12/31/2018
Bonds and other debt instruments	2,827,274	(2,827,274)		-
Loans to customers and securities purchased with repurchase agreements	-	-		-
Other financial assets	-	-	-	-
Special fund for employee benefits	-	-		-
Total	2,827,274	(2,827,274)	-	-

## FINANCIAL LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS BY EXERCISE OF THE FAIR VALUE OPTION

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2017	Reclassifications	01/01/2018	12/31/2018
Interbank loans	-	-	-	-
Deposit guarantees received	-	-	-	-
Liabilities under loaned securities	-	-	-	-
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments	2,827,264	-	2,827,264	2,800,131
Repo transactions - banks	-	-	0	0
Total	2,827,264	-	2,827,264	2,800,131

#### NET GAIN OR LOSS FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE THROUGH PROFIT OR LOSS

(In euro thousands)	2017	2018
Net gain or loss from the trading portfolio	-	31
Net gain or loss measured at fair value through profit or loss	558,638	30,469
Net gain or loss from financial instruments for which the fair value option is exercised	(558,611)	(31,324)
Net gain or loss from derivative financial instruments and hedging instruments, thereof:	(2,299)	(22)
Net gain or loss from derivative financial instruments	(2,299)	202
Net gain or loss from hedging instruments	-	(224)
Net gain or loss from fair value hedging instruments	-	-
Remeasurement of underlying transactions in relation to the hedged risk	-	-
Ineffective portion of cash flow hedges	-	(224)
Net gain or loss from foreign currency transactions	-	(8)
Total gains or losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	(2,272)	(845)
Gains on financial instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	121

#### NOTE 4.2 - DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Derivative financial instruments are divided into the two categories of "held for trading" and "derivative hedging instruments."

#### DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS HELD FOR TRADING

	12/31/2	2018	12/31/2017	
(In euro thousands)	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
Interest rate instruments	83,598	80,174	72,020	66,589
Foreign currency instruments	89,193	89,869	118,436	121,422
Equity and index instruments	664,781	664,687	1,890,289	1,890,320
Commodity instruments	219,538	221,166	286,524	286,449
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	-
Other financial futures instruments	-	-	-	-
Total	1,057,110	1,055,895	2,367,268	2,364,780

#### DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS HELD FOR HEDGING PURPOSES

-	12/31/2018		12/31/2	017
(In euro thousands)	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
Fair value hedge	-	-	-	-
Interest rate instruments	-	-	-	-
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-
Equity and index instruments	-	-	-	-
Commodity instruments	-	-	-	-
Cash flow hedge	-	-	-	-
Interest rate instruments	0	1,712	-	-
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-
Equity and index instruments	-	-	-	-
Commodity instruments	-	-	-	-
Other financial instruments	-	-	-	-
Total	-	1,712	-	-

Maturities of cash-flow-hedged financial instruments:

(In euro thousands)	Up to 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 to 5 years	12/31/2018
Floating cash flows hedged	231	1481		1,712

Hedging derivatives are financial instruments that are employed for purposes of interest rate control of the credit receivables securitized by ALD LF.

#### MATURITIES OF HEDGING DERIVATIVES (NOTIONAL VALUES)

#### (In euro thousands)

	Up to 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 to 5 years	12/31/2018
Interest rate swaps (assets)	-	-	-	-
Interest rate swaps (liabilities)	147,421	369,109	576,765	1,093,295

#### MATURITIES OF HEDGED FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS FINANZINSTRUMENTE

#### (In euro thousands)

	Up to 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 to 5 years	12/31/2018
Securities of the interbank market and tradable bonds	162,056	336,122	587,862	1,086,040

#### **HEDGING OF CASH FLOWS**

The goal of hedging interest payments is to provide protection against changes in the future cash flows associated with financial instruments recognized in the statement of financial position (loans, securities or variable-interest debt instruments) or with a highly probable future transaction (future fixed interest rates, future prices, etc.). The purpose of the hedge is to protect the Group against disadvantageous fluctuations in the future cash flows of a financial instrument or transaction that could have an impact on profit or loss.

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of hedging derivatives is presented in the line item of Unrealized or deferred gains and losses. The ineffective portion is presented in the income statement line item of Net gains and losses from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss. Accrued interest income and expenses from interest rate derivatives are presented in the income statement line item of Interest and similar income / expenses at the same time as the accrued interest income and expenses associated with the hedged item.

The effectiveness of the hedge is evaluated by means of the hypothetical derivative method. This method involves the following steps: i) First, a hypothetical derivative with the exact same characteristics as the hedged instrument is created (notional value, interest rate adjustment date, interest rates, etc.), but which moves in the opposite direction, and the fair value of which at inception is zero. ii) In the next step, the expected changes in the fair value of the hypothetical derivative are compared with those of the hedging instrument (sensitivity analysis) or a regression analysis of the expected effectiveness of the hedging instrument is performed.

41

Amounts recognized directly in equity in connection with a remeasurement of hedging derivatives are later reclassified to the income statement item of Interest and similar income / expenses at the time when the cash flows are hedged.

If a hedging derivative no longer fulfills the effectiveness criteria for the use of hedging accounting or is cancelled or sold, the hedges are no longer recognized in the future. Amounts that had previously been recognized directly in equity are reclassified to the income statement item of Interest and similar income / expenses in the periods in which the cash flows from the hedged underlying take effect. If the sale or redemption of the hedged underlying occurs at an earlier time than expected or if the hedged forecast transaction is no longer highly probable, the unrealized gains or losses recognized in equity are immediately reclassified to the income statement.

The Group is exposed to future changes in cash flows for short-term and medium-term financing requirements (securitized liabilities) and enters into hedging relationships on the basis of interest rate swaps that are recognized as cash flow hedges for accounting purposes. The highly probable interest rate hedging requirement is determined by using models based on historical data.

# NOTE 4.3 - FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE

#### FAIR VALUE HIERARCHY

For information purposes, the fair value of financial instruments is presented in the notes to the consolidated financial statements on the basis of a fair value hierarchy that reflects the significance of the data used for measurement purposes. This fair value hierarchy consists of the following levels:

Level 1 (L1): Instruments measured on the basis of (non-adjusted) quoted prices in active markets for comparable assets or liabilities.

The financial instruments included in this category and recognized in the statement of financial position particularly include equities and government or corporate bonds quoted in an active market, which benefit from direct external quotations (quotations by brokers/traders), derivative financial instruments (futures, options) traded in regulated markets, and fund units (including UCITs – Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities), the liquidation value of which is available at the reporting date.

A financial instrument is deemed to be quoted in an active market when price quotations can be easily and regularly obtained from a stock exchange, broker, intermediary, industry association, pricing agency or regulatory authority, and are based on actual transactions that take place regularly under normal competition conditions in the market. The classification of a market as inactive is based on indicators such as a substantial decline of the trading volume and level of activity in the market, the wide temporal distribution and dispersal of available prices to the aforementioned different market participants, or the fact that the last transaction effected under normal competition conditions did not occur recently.

If a financial instrument is traded in different markets and if the Group has direct access to these markets, the price in the market in which the volume and level of activity is highest is applied for the fair value of the financial instrument.

Transactions that are the result of compulsory sale situations are generally not considered for the purpose of determining the market price.

Level 2 (L2): Instruments measured on the basis of other inputs besides the quoted prices indicated for Level 1, which are observable for the asset or liability in question either directly (i.e. in the form of prices) or indirectly (i.e. in the form of derived price information).

Financial instruments quoted in markets that are not deemed to be sufficiently active and those which are traded in OTC markets are assigned to this level. Derived price information is deemed to be prices derived from the measurement of similar instruments and published by an external source.

The L2 category particularly includes securities measured at fair value for which no direct quotations are available (this can include corporate bonds, mortgage-backed securities or fund units) and unconditional forward transactions and option contracts with derivatives on the OTC market: interest rate swaps, caps, floors, swaptions, warrant rights to shares, indices, exchange rates, commodities, credit derivatives. These instruments have maturities that correspond to maturities that are customarily traded in the market. They may be simple or also feature more complex income profiles (e.g. barrier options, products with underlying multiples). In this case, however, the complexity remains limited. The measurement benchmarks applied for this purpose correspond to the methods customarily applied by the most important market actors.

This category also includes the fair value of loans and receivables at amortized cost that are granted to counterparties whose credit risk is quoted in the form of credit default swaps (CDSs).

Level 3 (L3): Instruments for which the inputs applied for measurement purposes are not based on observable data (non-observable data).

Thus, the financial instruments assigned to category L3 include both derivatives with longer maturities than customary in the markets and/or with income profiles that exhibit special features. Liabilities measured at fair value are likewise assigned to the L3 category when the embedded derivatives related to them are also measured on the basis of methods for which the input parameters are not observable.

For purposes of the disclosures in the notes to the financial statements, a fair value analysis of assets measured at cost must be performed; this is done by discounting future cash flows to present value by application of a risk-appropriate interest rate. Due to this method of calculation, these instruments are assigned to Level 3 in Note 11.

As for complex derivatives, the most important instruments assigned to the L3 category are the following:

- Equity derivatives: These are option contracts with long maturities and/or tailored income mechanisms. These instruments are dependent on market parameters (volatilities, dividend ratios, correlations). Due to the lack of market depth and possibility of objectification by regular quotations, they are measured on the basis of proprietary methods (e.g. extrapolation of observable data, historical analysis). Hybrid equity products (i.e. equity products for which at least one underlying asset is not an equity instrument) are likewise assigned to the L3 category due to the correlation between normally unobservable different underlying assets.
- Interest rate derivatives: These are long-term and/or exotic options, i.e. products that are dependent on correlations between different interest rates and exchange rates or between interest rates and exchange rates, such as in the case of quanto products for which the underlying assets are not denominated in the payment currency. They are assigned to the L3 category due to the non-observable measurement parameters in consideration of the liquidity of the currency pairs and the residual maturity of the transactions; for example, the interest rate-interest rate correlations of the USD/JPY pair are deemed to be non-observable.
- Credit derivatives: In this case, the L3 category particularly includes financial instruments aggregated in a basket with exposure to the default time correlation (products of the type "N to default" under which the buyer of the protection is indemnified from the Nth default, with exposure to the credit quality of the signatures that make up the basket and their correlation, or the type "CDO Bespoke," which are CDOs (Collateralized Debt Obligations) with tailored tranches that are specifically created for a group of investors and structured according to their needs), and products which are exposed to the volatility of credit spreads.
- Commodity derivatives: They are assigned to this product category because they refer to nonobservable parameters in relation to volatility or correlation (e.g. option rights to commodity swaps, financial assets measured at fair value).

44

#### FINANCIAL ASSETS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE

	12/31/2018					
(In euro thousands)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total		
Held for trading	-	-	-	-		
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-		
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-	-	-		
Loans and securities purchased under repo transactions	-	-	-	-		
Other financial assets	-	-	-	-		
	-	-	-	-		
Derivatives in the trading portfolio	-	1,051,506	5,604	1,057,110		
Interest rate instruments	-	83,598	-	83,598		
Foreign currency instruments	-	89,193	-	89,193		
Equity and index instruments	-	659,176	5,604	664,781		
Commodity instruments	-	219,538	-	219,538		
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	-		
Other financial futures instruments	-	-	-	-		
	-	-	-	-		
Financial assets that must be measured at fair value through profit or loss	1,207	2,692,422	179,265	2,872,894		
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-		
Equities and other equity instruments	1,207	-	71,443	72,650		
Loans and securities purchased with repurchase agreements	-	2,692,422	107,822	2,800,244		
	-	-		-		
Financial assets for which the fair value option was exercised	-	-	-	-		
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-		
Loans and securities purchased under repo transactions	-	-	-	-		
Other financial assets	-	-	-	-		
Special fund for employee benefits	_	_	_	-		
opecial fand for employee benefits						
Ladving devivatives	-	-	-	-		
Hedging derivatives	-	-	-	-		
Interest rate instruments	-	-	-	-		
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-		
Equity and index instruments	-	-	-	-		
	-	-	-	-		
Financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	-	-	-		
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-		
Equity instruments	-	_	-	-		
Loans and receivables	-	-	-	-		
	-	-	-	-		
Total financial assets at fair value	1,207	3,743,928	184,869	3,930,004		

#### FINANCIAL LIABILITIES MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE

	12/31/2018					
(In euro thousands)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total		
Held for trading	-	91	-	91		
Securitized liabilities	-	91	-	91		
Liabilities under loaned securities	-	-	-	-		
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments	-	-	-	-		
Equities and other short-sale equity instruments	-	-	-	-		
Loans and securities sold under repo transactions	-	-	-	-		
Other financial liabilities	-	-	-	-		
	-	-	-	-		
Trading derivatives	-	1,050,291	5,604	1,055,895		
Interest rate instruments	-	80,174	-	80,174		
Foreign currency instruments	-	89,869	-	89,869		
Equity and index instruments	-	659,083	5,604	664,687		
Commodity instruments	-	221,166	-	221,166		
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	-		
Other financial futures instruments	-	-	-	-		
Financial liabilities for which the fair value option was exercised	-	2,692,309	- 107,822	- 2,800,131		
	-	-	-	-		
Hedging derivatives	-	1,712	-	1,712		
Interest rate instruments	-	1,712	-	1,712		
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-		
Equity and index instruments	-	-	-	-		
	-	-	-	-		
Total financial liabilities at fair value	-	3,744,403	113,426	3,857,829		

#### **CHANGES IN LEVEL 3 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

Financial assets measured at fair value

(In euro thousands)	Balance at 12/31/2017	Acquisitions	Sales/ repayments	Reclassifi- cations to Level 2	Reclassifi- cations from Level 2	Gains and losses in the period	Exchange rate differ- ences	Other	Balance at 12/31/2018
Held for trading	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans and securities purchased under repo transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Derivatives in the trading portfolio	3,844	-	(17)	(2,091)	-	- 3,869	-	-	- 5,604
Interest rate instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity and index instruments	3,844	-	(17)	(2,091)	-	3,869	-	-	5,604
Commodity instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other financial futures instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial assets that must be measured at fair value through profit or loss	-	235,131	(102,331)	(1,022)	17,149	(164,362)		194,699	179,265
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equities and other equity instruments	-	-	-	-	-	(798)	-	72,241	71,443
Loans and securities purchased with repurchase agreements	-	235,131	(102,331)	(1,022)	17,149	(163,564)	-	122,458	107,822
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial assets for which the fair value option was exercised	122,458	-	-	-	-	-	-	(122,458)	-
Bonds and other debt instruments	122,458	-	-	-	-	-	-	(122,458)	-
Loans and securities purchased under repo transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

(In euro thousands)	Balance at 12/31/2017	Acquisitions	Sales/ repayments	Reclassifi- cations to Level 2	Reclassifi- cations from Level 2	Gains and losses in the period	Exchange rate differ- ences	Other	Balance at 12/31/2018
Special fund for employee benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hedging derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest rate instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity and index instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equity instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans and receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Available-for-sale financial assets	3,217	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3,217)	-
Total financial assets at fair value	126,302	235,131	(102,348)	(3,113)	17,149	(160,493)	-	72,241	184,869

\* Reclassified in connection with the first-time application of IFRS 9

Financial liabilities measured at fair value

(In euro thousands)	Balance at 12/31/2017	Additions	Sales/ repayments	Reclassifi- cations to Level 2	Reclassifi- cations from Level 2	Gains and losses in the period	Exchange rate differences	Other	Balance at 12/31/2018
Held for trading	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Liabilities under loaned securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Bonds and other short-sale debt instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Equities and other short-sale equity instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-

(In euro thousands)	Balance at 12/31/2017	Additions	Sales/ repayments	Reclassifi- cations to Level 2	Reclassifi- cations from Level 2	Gains and losses in the period	Exchange rate differences	Other	Balance at 12/31/2018
Loans and securities sold under repo transactions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Other financial liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Trade derivatives	3,844	-	(17)	(2,091)	-	3,869	-		- 5,604
Interest rate instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Equity and index instruments	3,844	-	(17)	(2,091)	-	3,869	-		5,604
Commodity instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Credit derivatives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Other financial futures instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Financial liabilities for which the fair value option was exercised	122,458	235,131	(102,331)	(1,022)	17,149	(163,564)	-		107,822
Hedging derivatives	-	_	-	-	-	_	_		_
Interest rate instruments	-	-	=	-	-	-	-		-
Foreign currency instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Equity and index instruments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Total financial liabilities at fair value	126,302	235,131	(102,348)	(3,113)	17,149	(159,695)	-		113,426

### MEASUREMENT METHODS FOR FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

The fair value of financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss is primarily determined on the basis of prices quoted in an active market. These prices may possibly be adjusted if they are not available at the reporting date or if the settlement value does not reflect the transaction prices.

However, most of the financial products traded by the Group are not quoted directly in the markets due to the diverse characteristics of the OTC financial instruments traded in the financial markets. For these products, the fair value is determined with the aid of valuation methods that are commonly used by market participants to measure the value of financial instruments, such as discounted future cash flows or the Black-Scholes model for certain bonds, or measurement parameters the value of which is estimated on the basis of market conditions at the reporting date are applied. These valuation models are subjected to an independent validation by the experts of the Market Risks Department of the Risks Directorate of the higher-ranking corporate group of Société Générale S.A., Paris.

Regardless of whether they are based on observable data in the market or not, the parameters applied in the valuation models are subjected to monthly, detailed reviews by the Finance Directorate for Key Customers and Investors (GBIS) of Société Générale S.A., Paris, in accordance with the methods specified by the Market Risks Department.

Where applicable, these valuations are supplemented by premiums and discounts (particularly including bid-ask or liquidity), which are determined in a meaningful and appropriate manner after reviewing the available information.

Because these instruments are derivative financial instruments and repos at fair value, an adjustment for counterparty default risk ("Credit Valuation Adjustment"/"Debt Valuation Adjustment," CVA/DVA) is also recognized. All Group customers and clearing centers are included in this adjustment. In determining this adjustment, due consideration is also given to all clearing agreements in effect with all counterparties. The CVA is calculated on the basis of the entity's expected positive exposure to the counterparty, the counterparty's conditional default probability assuming non-default on the part of the affected entity, and the amount of losses to be incurred upon default. The DVA is calculated symmetrically on the basis of the expected negative exposure. The calculations are performed for the life of the potential exposure on the basis of observable and relevant market data.

For derivatives for which no clearing agreements are in effect, an adjustment is similarly applied on the basis of expenses or income related to the funding of these transactions (Funding Valuation Adjustment, FVA).

Observable data must exhibit the following characteristics: It must be non-proprietary (independent of the Group), available, publicly circulated data based on a broad consensus. An amount of only EUR 1,207 thousand worth of instruments traded in financial markets is presented under Equities and

other equity instruments. This amount was not adjusted by transfers to or from Level 2 or Level 3 financial instruments in financial year 2018.

Consensus data provided by external counterparties is deemed to be observable if the underlying market is liquid and the stated prices are confirmed by genuine transactions. In the case of long maturities, such consensus data is not deemed to be observable. This is the case with implied volatilities, which are applied to measure equity option instruments with a horizon of longer than 5 years. On the other hand, the instrument may be considered for the purpose of measurement on the basis of observable parameters when its remaining term to maturity is less than the threshold value of 5 years.

In the event of unusual tensions in the markets that result in the absence of the reference data customarily applied to measure the value of a financial instrument, a new model based on the data available at the time may be employed, one that follows the pattern of the methods applied by other market participants as well.

#### Equities and other variable-yield securities

The fair value of listed securities is equal to their stock exchange price at the reporting date. The fair value of unlisted securities is determined with the aid of one of the following valuation methods, depending on the financial instrument in question:

- Measurement on the basis of a transaction in the recent past that affected the issuer, including (for example) the recent acquisition of company stock by a third party, measurement on the basis of an expert opinion;
- Measurement on the basis of a transaction in the recent past in the sector in which the issuer is active, including (for example) earnings multiples, asset multiples;
- Share of remeasured net assets held.

In the case of larger volumes of unlisted securities, the measurements performed on the basis of the aforementioned methods are supplemented with the use of methods based on the discounting to present value of the cash flows generated in the company's business activity or derived from business plans, or based on the valuation multiples of similar companies.

Debt instruments held (fixed-income securities), issues of structured securities and derivative financial instruments measured at fair value

The fair value of these financial instruments is calculated with reference to quoted prices at the reporting date or the prices provided by brokers for the same date, if available. The fair value of unlisted financial instruments is determined with the aid of measurement techniques. In the case of

financial liabilities measured at fair value, the chosen measurement methods also take the effect of the Group's risk as an issuer into account.

#### **Other liabilities**

The fair value of listed financial instruments is equal to the fair value of the quoted prices at the reporting date. The fair value of unlisted financial instruments is determined by discounting future cash flows to present value at the market rate of interest (including counterparty, default and liquidity risk).

#### FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT FAIR VALUE LEVEL 3

The instruments measured at a fair value that is not based on observable market parameters (Level 3) are the interests in the affiliated companies ALD AutoLeasing und Dienstleistungs GmbH and Nedderfeld 95 Immobilien GmbH & Co.KG. These interests are subject to the measurement exception according to IFRS 5 because there is an intent to sell them. In applying the imparity principle by determining the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, the carrying amount was applied as the lower value for these companies. Therefore, the interests are measured at their carrying amounts before transfer to the Group's parent company and presented as available-for-sale financial assets.

### NOTE 4.4 – LOANS AND RECEIVABLES AT AMORTIZED COST

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Current accounts	160,734	133,887
Term deposits and loans	28,800	23,700
Loans and receivables without impairments	189,534	157,587
Expected losses	-	-
Remeasurement of hedged balance sheet items	-	-
Net total	189,534	157,587

LOANS TO AND RECEIVABLES FROM BANKS AT AMORTIZED COST

LOANS TO AND RECEIVABLES FROM CUSTOMERS (INCLUDING FINANCE LEASES)

			Remeasurement (first-time application of	
(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017	IFRS9)	01/01/2018
Loans to customers	4,019,525	3,673,755		3,673,755
Finance leases	459,041	433,047		433,047
Loans to customers without impairments	4,478,566	4,106,802	-	4,106,802
Expected losses	- 57,618	- 49,554	- 8,418	- 57,972
Customers	- 50,947	- 44,710	- 5,035	- 49,745
Finance leases	- 6,671	- 4,844	- 3,383	- 8,227
Remeasurement of hedged balance sheet items	-			_
Net total	4,420,948	4,057,248	- 8,418	4,048,830
Loans to customers	3,968,578	3,629,045	- 5,035	3,624,010
Finance leases	452,370	428,203	- 3,383	424,820

Please see Note 4.8 "Impairments and provisions."

As a general rule, BDK's loan receivables are secured by assignment as security of the financed vehicles; in the leasing business, ALD LF is the owner anyway so that the average loss rates upon default are usually between 20% and 30%. At the end of 2018, the expected default probability is less than 2.0% in the sales financing business and less than 3.0% in the dealer financing business and leasing portfolio; these two default probabilities are little changed from the previous year.

### NOTE 4.5 – LIABILITIES AT AMORTIZED COST

LIABILITIES TO BANKS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Deposits and current accounts	7,841	52,616
Forward liabilities	4,099,837	3,827,992
Other liabilities	415	363
Remeasurement of hedged balance sheet items	-	-
Securities sold with repurchase agreements	-	-
Total	4,108,093	3,880,971

#### LIABILITIES TO CUSTOMERS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Other sight deposits	1,317	1,997
Total liabilities to customers	1,317	1,997
Liabilities secured by bonds and securities	-	-
Securities sold to customers with repurchase agreements	-	-
Total	1,317	1,997

#### SECURITIZED LIABILITIES

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Securities of the interbank market and tradable debt bonds	1,085,983	797,615
Other liabilities	57	37
Total	1,086,040	797,652

### NOTE 4.6 - TRANSFERRED ASSETS

Moreover, the instrument of securitized loan receivables is also employed in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retails segment. Under the name "Red & Black," which is used for the securitized liabilities of the Société Générale Group, we have bundled leasing receivables into 5 structures to date and placed them with the public. Three active structures remained in effect at the reporting date.

The carrying amount of transferred receivables was EUR 1,307.4 million and that of the corresponding liabilities was EUR 1,086 million at the reporting date. The transferred assets are among the assets subject to restrictions on disposal.

The corresponding market value of the receivables is EUR 1,307.4 million and that of the liabilities is EUR 1,089.8 million, yielding a net receivable of EUR 217.6 million. The receivables are presented within "Loans to and receivables from customers," the liabilities within "Securitized liabilities."

### NOTE 4.7 – INTEREST AND SIMILAR INCOME / EXPENSES

		2018			2017	
(In euro thousands)	Income	Expenses	Net	Income	Expenses	Net
Financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss	288	-	288	-		-
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-		-
Receivables from banks	288	-	288	-		-
Loans to customers	-	-	-	-	· -	-
Securities purchased with repurchase agreements	-	-	-	-		-
Hedging derivatives	1,515	(4,098)	(2,583)	-	• •	-
Financial instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income	-	-	-	-		-
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-		-
Receivables from banks	-	-	-	-	• -	-
Loans to customers	-	-	-			-
Securities purchased with repurchase agreements	-	-	-	-		-
Available-for-sale financial assets	-	-	-	-	· -	-
Financial assets held to maturity	-	-	-	-	· -	-
Financial instruments at amortized cost	171,010	(27,905)	143,105	168,613	(25,185)	143,428
Central banks	-	-	-	-		-
Bonds and other debt instruments	-	-	-	-		-
Issued bonds	-	-	-	-		-
Transactions with banks	267	(23,807)	(23,540)	430		(24,755)
Loans to customers and sight deposits	- 151,031	-	- 151,031	147,886		- 147,886
Subordinated liabilities	-	-	-	,000	- -	-
Other financial instruments	-	-	-	203	} -	203
	-	-	-	-		-
Securities purchased / sold with repurchase agreements and loans secured by securities	-	-	-			-
Finance leases	19,712	-	19,712	20,094	-	20,094
Real estate finance leases	-	-	-	-	-	-
Equipment finance leases	19,712	-	19,712	20,094	-	20,094
Total interest income and interest expenses	172,813	(27,905)	144,908	168,613	(25,185)	143,428

#### FINANCIAL REPORTING PRINCIPLES

Debt instruments as financial assets measured at amortized cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income, receivables under operating leases, customer receivables, collectible income presented in Other assets, and loan commitments and issued guarantees are subject to credit default risk, which is accounted for as an impairment or loss allowance in the amount of the expected credit loss. These impairments and loss allowances are recognized at the date of commitment or granting of the loan or purchase of securities. Objective indications of an impairment are not a requirement for such impairments and loss allowances.

In order to determine the amount of the impairments or loss allowances to be recognized at every reporting date, these risk positions are classified to one of three categories on the basis of the increased default risk since initial recognition. An impairment or loss allowance is recognized for the risk positions in each one of these categories as follows:

	Observed risk of credit quality deterioration since initial recognition of the financial asset					
Category of	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3			
default risk	Assets upon acquisition	Assets with a significant increase in default risk	Assets with impaired credit quality			
Transfer criteria	Initial recognition of the instrument in Level 1 → Unchanged if the default risk has not significantly increased	The default risk of the instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition / 30 days past due	Indication that the credit quality of the instrument has been impaired / 90 days past due			
Measurement of default risks	12-month expected credit losses	Lifetime Expected credit losses	Lifetime expected credit losses			
Measurement basis interest income	Gross carrying amount of the asset before impairment	Gross carrying amount of the asset before impairment	Net carrying amount of the asset after impairment			

Upon initial recognition, the risk positions are systematically classified to Level 1, unless they exhibit a negative development or if their credit quality is already impaired upon acquisition. An impairment is recognized in Level 1 risk positions in the amount of the credit losses which the Group expects within the next 12 months on the basis of historical data and the current situation (expected credit losses from loss events within 12 months). Accordingly, the amount of the impairment is measured as the difference between the gross carrying amount of the asset and the present value of future cash flows that are expected to be received. Due consideration is given to the effects of security already called or expected to be called in the future and the probability of a payment default within the next 12 months.

Assets that exhibit impaired credit quality already upon purchase or acquisition are presented separately in the statement of financial position. Thus, the change in the expected collectible cash flows from the instrument is discounted to present value by application of the original effective interest rate and adjusted for default risk.

In order to determine the Level 2 risk positions, the Group assesses the significant increase in default risk. This assessment is conducted on the basis of all available historical and forward-looking data (behavioral scores, loan value indicators, macroeconomic forecast scenarios, etc.). The current credit quality ranking is the determining indicator in deciding whether the given risk position should be classified to Level 2. If the credit quality ranking has been significantly downgraded since initial application, a loss allowance is recognized in the amount of the lifetime expected credit losses. Significant increases in default risk are assessed at the portfolio level on the basis of default probability curves in order to calculate the loss allowances according to IFRS 9. The limit values for significantly increased default risks are reviewed once a year. If in addition to that a counterparty is classified as critical at the reporting date (placed on a watch list), a loss allowance is recognized at the reporting date for all contracts concluded with this counterparty. Risk positions that arise after placement of the counterparty on the watch list are classified to Level 1. In addition, we assume that the default risk has increased significantly when the asset is more than 30 days past due.

In order to determine the Level 3 risk positions (doubtful receivables), the Group determines whether or not there are any objective indications or an impairment (default event):

- A significant deterioration of the financial situation of the counterparty makes it highly probable that it will no longer be able to fulfill all its obligations. Therefore, it represents a loss risk for the Group;
- In view of the financial difficulties of the borrower, concessions are granted to it in the provisions of the loan agreement that would not otherwise have been granted to it under different circumstances.
- Payment default of more than 90 days (with the exception of restructured loans during the probation period, which are deemed to be impaired as of the date of the first missed payment). Whether or not a collection process has been initiated is irrelevant in this regard.
- The high probability of a default risk or legal proceeding, even if no payment is in default (insolvency, court-ordered settlement or compulsory liquidation).

The Group applies the impairment transfer principle for all risk positions of the counterparty that has defaulted. If the debtor is part of a corporate group, the impairment transfer principle can also be applied to all risk positions of the Group.

Level 2 and 3 risk positions are impaired by the amount of credit losses which the Group expects over the life of the risk positions (lifetime expected credit losses). Historical data, the current situation and trackable changes in economic forecasts, as well as relevant macroeconomic factors up to the maturity date, are taken into consideration. Accordingly, the amount of the impairment is calculated as the difference between the gross carrying amount of the asset and the present value of future cash flows that are expected to be

received. The effects of already called security or security expected to be called in the future, as well as the probability of a payment default occurring up to the maturity date, are taken into consideration.

Regardless of the level to which the risk positions are classified, cash flows are discounted to present value by the original effective interest rate of the financial asset. The impairment amount is included in the net carrying amount of a credit-impaired financial asset. Allocations and reversals of impairments are recognized as expenses in the item of Risk expenses.

The Group applies the "simplified" approach for trade receivables. Under this approach, impairments are calculated as the lifetime expected credit losses at the date of initial recognition. Whether or not the credit risk of the counterparty has changed is irrelevant in this regard.

Loans granted by the Group could possibly be restructured to ensure the collection of principal and interest payments. For this purpose, the contractual terms of the loan are adjusted (e.g. reduction of the interest rate, rescheduling of the payment obligation, partial debt remission or additional security). Assets may only be restructured when the borrower has encountered financial difficulties or filed for insolvency proceedings (also if the borrower is already or will become insolvent with a high degree of probability if the loan is not restructured).

Restructured loans that pass the SPPI test are recognized in the statement of financial position. Their amortized cost before the impairment are reduced by the amount of the negative difference between the present value of the new contractual cash flows after restructuring of the loan and the amortized cost before the impairment, less any partial debt remissions. This reduction is equal to the lost profit and is recognized in the income statement item of Risk expenses. Consequently, the related interest income is subsequently still measured at the original effective interest rate of the loans. After the restructuring, these assets are systematically classified to Level 3 (credit-impaired risk positions) as a result of being impaired because the borrowers are classified as insolvent. The classification to Level 3 is maintained for at least one year or longer if the Group is not certain as to whether the borrowers will be able to fulfill their obligations. If the loan is no longer classified to Level 3, the Group assesses the significant increase in default risk by comparing the degree of default risk at the reporting date with the default rate upon initial recognition of the loan before it was restructured.

If restructured loans no longer pass the SPPI test, they are derecognized and the new, restructured loans replace the derecognized loans in the statement of financial position at the same date. The new loans are then recognized as financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss in accordance with the applicable rules.

The adjustment of impairments and provisions upon the first time application between December 31, 2017 (IAS 39) and January 1, 2018 (IFRS 9) is presented in the table below.

#### **OVERVIEW OF IMPAIRMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017	Remeasurement (first-time application of IFRS9)	01/01/2018
Impairments of financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	-		-	-
Impairments of financial assets at amortized cost	59.647	51.870	8.459	60.329
Loans and receivables at amortized cost	57.618	49.554	8.418	57.972
Other assets at amortized cost *	2.029	2.316	41	2.357
Provisions for financial obligations	702		716	716
Provisions for guarantee obligations Total impairments for credit losses	702		716	716

\*) Of which an amount of EUR 2,029 thousand corresponds to the impairments of receivables under operating leases at December 31, 2018; these receivables are presented within Miscellaneous other receivables (see Note 7.3).

The increase in loss allowances and provisions for credit risk is attributable to the transition from a model of realized losses to a model of expected losses.

(In euro thousands)	Impairments at 01/01/2018	Additions	Reversals	Net impairment expenses	Utilization	Other changes	Impairments at 12/31/2018
Financial assets at amortized cost	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Impairments of performing receivables (Level 1)	17,087	6,571	(6,395)	176	0	0	17,263
Impairments of distressed receivables (Level 2)	1,980	2,657	(1,637)	1,020	0	0	3,000
Impairments of doubtful receivables (Level 3)	41,262	29,719	(22,441)	7,278	(9,156)	0	39,384
Total	60,329	38,947	(30,473)	8,474	(9,156)	0	59,647
thereof finance leases and similar contracts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Impairments of performing receivables (Level 1)	3,222	930	(876)	54	0	0	3,276
Impairments of distressed receivables (Level 2)	161	243	(147)	96	0	0	257
Impairments of doubtful receivables (Level 3)	4,844	3,051	(3,409)	(358)	(1,348)	0	3,138
Total	8,227	4,224	(4,432)	(208)	(1,348)	0	6,671

#### PROVISIONS

(In euro thousands)	Impairments at 01/01/2018	Additions	Reversals	Net impairment expenses	Utilization	Other changes	Impairments at 12/31/2018
Financial obligations							
Impairments of performing receivables (Level 1)	716	13	(111)	(98)	0	0	618
Impairments of distressed receivables (Level 2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Impairments of doubtful receivables (Level 3)	0	84	0	84	0	0	84
Total	716	97	(111)	(14)	0	0	702
Guarantee obligations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Impairments of performing receivables (Level 1)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Impairments of distressed receivables (Level 2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Impairments of doubtful receivables (Level 3)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### **RISK EXPENSES**

(In euro thousands)	2018	2017
Credit risk	(5,781)	(11,362)
Net additions for impairments	(8,385)	(14,693)
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive income	0	0
Financial assets at amortized cost	(8,385)	(14,693)
Net additions to provisions	14	0
Financial obligations	14	0
Guarantee obligations	0	0
Unsecured losses on bad loans	(87)	0
Realized amounts from bad loans	2,677	3,331
Other risks	0	366
Total	(5,781)	(10,996)

### NOTE 4.9 – FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS MEASURED AT COST

The fair values of financial instruments not measured at fair value in the statement of financial position are presented in this Note.

#### FINANCIAL ASSETS MEASURED AT COST

	Carrying	
(In euro thousands)	amount	Fair value
Receivables from banks	189,534	189,534
Loans to customers	4,420,948	4,380,964
Loans to customers at amortized cost	3,968,578	3,894,336
Receivables under leases	452,370	486,628
Securities	-	-
Total financial assets measured at cost	4,610,482	4,570,498

#### FINANCIAL LIABILITIES MEASURED AT COST

	12/31/2018		
(In euro thousands)	Carrying amount	Fair value	
Liabilities to banks	4,108,094	4,108,094	
Liabilities to customers	1,317	1,317	
Issued bonds	1,086,040	1,086,041	
Subordinated liabilities	-	-	
Total financial liabilities measured at cost	5,195,451	5,195,452	

#### **MEASUREMENT METHODS**

Loans, receivables and finance leases

Due to the lack of an active market for these loans, the fair value of loans and receivables and finance lease receivables from large companies is calculated by discounting expected cash flows to present value by application of a discount factor based on market interest rates (actuarial reference rate and zero-coupon rate published by the Banque de France) applicable at the reporting date to loans that have essentially the same terms and maturities. These interest rates are adjusted by adding premiums for liquidity and administrative expenses to account for the borrower's credit risk.

Due to the lack of an active market for these loans, the fair value of loans and receivables and finance lease receivables from retail banking customers, primarily consisting of individuals and small and medium-sized enterprises, is calculated by discounting the future cash flows to present value by application of market interest rates that apply for loans of the same category and maturity at the reporting date.

In the case of loans, receivables and finance lease receivables with variable interest rates and loans with fixed interest rates and initial terms of one year or less, it is assumed that the fair value is equal to the carrying amount if there have been no significant fluctuations of the credit spreads for the counterparties since being recognized in the statement of financial position.

#### Liabilities

Due to the lack of an active market for these liabilities, it is assumed that the fair value of liabilities is equal to the value of future cash flows discounted to present value by application of the market interest rate on the reporting date. If the liability is securitized in the form of an exchange-listed financial instrument, the value is equal to the market price.

In the case of liabilities with variable interest rates and liabilities with an initial term of one year or less, it is assumed that the fair value is equal to the carrying amount. In the same way, the individual fair value of sight deposits is equal to the carrying amount.

# NOTE 5 – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

(In euro thousands)	Intangible assets	Intangible assets under construction	Operational PPE	Assets under leases	Total
Acquisition and					
production cost					
Balance at January 1, 2018	22,995	0	10,178	602,848	636,021
Acquisitions	1,308	61	833	278,337	280,539
Disposals	(522)	0	(106)	(157,008)	(157,636)
Reclassifications					0
Balance at December 31, 2018	23,781	61	10,905	724,177	758,924
Accumulated depreciation, amortization and impairments					0
Balance at January 1, 2018	(16,447)	0	(7,494)	(155,263)	(179,204)
Depreciation and amortization	(1,940)	0	(868)	(95,104)	(97,912)
Impairments	0	0	0	2,068	2,068
Reversals of impairments / disposals	0	0	82	76,352	76,434
Reclassifications	20	0	44	0	64
Balance at December 31, 2018	(18,367)	0	(8,236)	(171,947)	(198,550)
Carrying amounts					0 0
at January 1, 2018	6,548	0	2,684	447,585	456,817
Balance at December 31, 2018	5,414	61	2,669	552,230	560,374

# NOTE 6 – GOODWILL

The following goodwill items were recognized at the level of cash-generating units in financial year 2018:

- Asset Management: An impairment of goodwill in relation to Credit Swiss Asset Management Kapitalanlagegesellschaft mbH, which was acquired in 2010, in the amount of EUR 761 thousand, reducing the carrying amount to EUR 1,239 thousand, which was identified as the cash-generating unit and assigned to the Asset Management operating segment. The impairment resulted from the fact that the additional contractual agreements associated with the purchase agreement are limited in time until September 2020.
- Financial Services to Corporates and Retails: Goodwill in the amount of EUR 1,569 thousand resulted from the purchase of BDK by ALD LF in 2002. BDK was identified as the cash-generating unit and

assigned to the Financial Services to Corporates and Retails operating segment. Due to the positive business performance, there is no need to recognize an impairment.

As a general rule, the goodwill of the cash-generating units is subjected to an impairment test every year in the fourth quarter. A cash-generating unit (CGU) is defined as the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets within the Company. The impairment tests involve an assessment of the recoverable amount of each goodwill-containing CGU or group of CGUs and the comparison of the recoverable amount with its carrying amount. An impairment is recognized when the carrying amount of a goodwill-containing CGU or group of CGUs is higher than its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is defined as the higher of the value in use and the fair value less costs of disposal. The impairment so calculated is primarily applied to write down the value of goodwill and the amount by which the impairment exceeds goodwill is applied to write down the value of the other assets of the CGU. The recoverable amount of a CGU is calculated in accordance with the best-suited method, particularly the method of discounted cash flows after taxes. The corresponding calculation method is generally applied at the level of the CGU.

The cash flows applied for this calculation are determined with reference to a business plan prepared on the basis of preliminary budgets for the next four years in every case, extrapolated to a period of sustainable growth (generally by another four years) and then extrapolated ad infinitum on the basis of a long-term growth rate:

- The discount rate is calculated on the basis of a risk-free interest rate to which a risk premium is added, depending on the underlying activity of each CGU. This specific risk premium for each business segment is determined on the basis of the equity risk premiums published by SG Research, and the estimated volatility (beta). Where applicable, a further premium is added to the risk-free rate for country risk, calculated as the difference between the risk-free interest rate of the attribution zone (Eurozone) and the interest rate of the liquid, long-dated bonds issued by the corresponding country in the currency of the attribution zone, or the weighted average value according to the legally prescribed capital in the case of a CGU that comprises more than one country.
- The growth rate applied for the end value is based on a long-term forecast of economic growth and inflation.

The leading value concept is the value in use on the basis of discounted cash flows. The discount rates and long-term growth rates for each cash-generating unit are presented in the table below:

	Discount rate		Long-term grow	h rate	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Financial Services to Corporates and Retails	10.6% to 15.2%	9.5%	2% to 3%	2%	
Asset Management	9.3%	9.3%	2.0%	2%	

F-211

### NOTE 7 – OTHER ACTIVITIES NOTE 7.1 – COMMISSION INCOME AND EXPENSES

	2018			2017		
(In euro thousands)	Income	Expenses	Net	Income	Expenses	Net
Transactions with banks	0	(483)	(483)	0	(186)	(186)
Transactions with customers	41,904	0	41,904	41,420	(14,516)	26,904
Loan and guarantee commitments	0	(11)	(11)	0	(87)	(87)
Services	39,670	0	39,670	41,455	0	41,455
Other	2,988	(15,481)	(12,493)	3,136	(2,813)	323
Total	84,562	(15,975)	68,587	86,011	(17,602)	68,409

### NOTE 7.2 – INCOME AND EXPENSES FOR OTHER ACTIVITIES

		2018			2017	
(In euro thousands)	Income	Expenses	Net	Income	Expenses	Net
Real estate development	0	0	0	0	0	0
Real estate leasing	0	0	0	0	0	0
Equipment leasing	234,021	(202,505)	31,516	223,127	(195,219)	27,908
Other activities	5,829	(56,668)	(50,839)	4,076	(56,070)	(51,994)
thereof insurance	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	239,850	(259,173)	(19,323)	227,203	(251,289)	(24,086)

The income from equipment leasing and other activities is composed of the following items:

_(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Income from sales of operating lease objects	93,234	100,500
Reimbursement of grants on operating lease objects	2,068	2,426
Income from operating leases	117,538	102,818
Other income from operating leases	21,083	17,271
Income from fees for delayed payments	98	112
Other income	5,829	4,076
Total	239,850	227,203

The expenses for other activities are composed of the following items:

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Discounts on operating leases	0	(3,345)
Book losses on sales of operating lease objects	(78,616)	(84,090)
Depreciation of operating lease objects	(95,104)	(82,119)
Other expenses for finance leases	(28,785)	(25,665)
Inventory expenses	0	(1,730)
Expenses for other non-banking activities	(54,867)	(52,036)
Other discounts	(1,801)	(2,304)
Total	(259,173)	(251,289)

### NOTE 7.3 - OTHER ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

#### **OTHER ASSETS**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	01/01/2018	12/31/2017
Deposit guarantees issued	0	0	0
Settlement accounts for transactions with securities	0	0	0
Prepaid expenses	83,785	77,266	77,266
Other	45,584	49,547	49,547
Gross total	129,369	126,813	126,813
Impairments	(6,441)	(7,398)	(7,357)
Net total	122,928	119,415	119,456

At December 31, 2018, the Other item mainly comprised inventories, outstanding receivables under operating leases and commission receivables.

Overview of non-impaired past-due receivables:

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Past due 30 to 60 days	33
Past due 61 to 90 days	93
Past due 91 to 180 days	71
Past due longer than 181 days	149

#### **OTHER LIABILITIES**

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	01/01/2018	12/31/2017
Deposit guarantees received	0	0	0
Settlement accounts for transactions with securities	0	0	0
Employee benefits	3,577	3,454	3,454
Deferred income	28,086	21,445	21,445
Miscellaneous other payables	150,845	200,390	200,390
Total	182,508	225,289	225,289

The item of Miscellaneous other payables mainly comprises expenses paid and liabilities under the profit transfer agreement in effect with the parent company Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch.

### NOTE 8 – LEASES

The Group exercises the role of lessor through its subsidiary ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg. This company was founded as a manufacturer-independent leasing company specializing in leases for motor vehicles. Together with cooperation partners, particularly including the subsidiary Bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH (BDK), financial solutions and services related to automobiles are offered. The product range encompasses all car dealership financing processes: sales financing and leasing, purchase financing and insurance, which increase the dealership's retention of customers and thus enhance their income prospects.

#### LEASE RELATIONSHIPS AS LESSOR

**OPERATING LEASES** 

#### FUTURE MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS UNDER OPERATING LEASES

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018	01/01/2018
Breakdown of the total amount of minimum lease payments to be received	0	0
Due in less than one year	164,641	186,187
Due in one to five years	323,707	326,734
Due in more than 5 years	0	0
Total amount of future minimum lease payments to be received	488,348	512,921

#### AMOUNTS RECOGNIZED IN PROFIT OR LOSS

Expenses and income as well as realized gains and losses from leased objects are recognized in Income and expenses from other activities.

The income and expenses recognized in profit or loss through December 31, 2018 are presented in the table below:

-	12/31/2018		
(In euro thousands)	Income	Expenses	Net
Equipment leases	234,021	(202,505)	31,516

#### **FINANCE LEASES**

_(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Gross investments	616,914
Due in less than one year	197,642
Due in one to five years	419,272
Due in more than 5 years	0
Present value of minimum lease payments	459,041
Due in less than one year	147,064
Due in one to five years	311,977
Due in more than 5 years	0
Not yet realized financial income	157,873
Non-guaranteed residual values in favor of the lessor	0
Accumulated loss allowances for uncollectible outstanding lease	
payments	n/a

The expenses of outstanding residual value risks are also recognized in the income statement. The Group and its subsidiaries have accumulated many years of expertise in the marketing of single automobiles and automobile fleets as an essential basis for the reliable estimation of attainable sale prices after leased automobiles are returned. In estimating the residual values, the Group basically strives for a break-even result in marketing used cars at the end of the lease term, with due regard to the final account statements at the end of such lease term. This goal was not always achieved in financial year 2018 and it can also be expected that some losses will be incurred on the recovery of lease returns in the coming year.

#### LEASE RELATIONSHIPS AS LESSEE

The Group leases buildings, office and archive space, motor vehicles and software under operating leases. The leases normally have a term of 4 years and feature a lease renewal option at the end of the term. Lease payments are renegotiated every 3 years to reflect market rates. Leases related to buildings generally have longer terms and include renewal options. Some leases also stipulate additional lease payments based on changes in regional price indices. Under certain operating leases, the Group is prohibited from sub-letting.

#### **OPERATING LEASES**

#### FUTURE MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS UNDER OPERATING LEASES

At December 31, 2018, the following minimum lease payments will be owed under uncancellable leases in the future.

_(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Breakdown of the total amount of minimum	
payments to be made	-
Due in less than one year	165,598
Due in one to five years	324,464
Due in more than 5 years	-
Total amount of future minimum payments to be made	490,062

#### AMOUNTS RECOGNIZED IN PROFIT OR LOSS

Expenses and income and realized gains and losses under leases are recognized as income and expenses from Other activities.

The income and expenses recognized in the period ended on December 31, 2018 are presented in the table below:

_(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Lease expenses	(202.505)
Expenses for contingent lease payments	0
Income from sub-leases	0

#### **FINANCE LEASES**

No finance lease transactions in which the Group was the lessee were conducted in financial year 2018.

# NOTE 9 – PERSONNEL EXPENSES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

#### **PERSONNEL EXPENSES**

(In euro thousands)	2018	2017
Employee compensation	(57,824)	(55,125)
Social security contributions and payroll taxes	(9,465)	(8,968)
Net pension expenses - Special fund	(163)	(167)
Net pension expenses - defined benefit pension plan	(781)	(746)
Profit participation and premiums of employees	(8)	(1)
Total	(68,241)	(65,007)
Including net expenses for share-based payments	(59)	(50)

#### **Employees**

The average number of employees in financial year 2018 was:

	Male	Female	Total
Global Banking and Investor Solutions	2	1	3
Financial Services to Corporates and Retails	364	389	753
Asset Management	123	95	218
Total	489	485	974

#### DEVELOPMENT OF PROVISIONS FOR EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

(In euro thousands)	Balance at 12/31/2017	Additions	Reversal	Net additions	Utilization	Other changes	Balance at 12/31/2018
Provisions for employee benefits	15,408	813	(337)	476	0	(211)	15,673

#### **POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

In calculating the provision for employee benefits, an actuarial interest rate of 1.50% (PY: 1.40%), a salary dynamic of 3.00% (PY: 3.00%) and a pension dynamic of -0.15% (PY: -0.15%) are assumed for the ALD subgroup (Financial Services to Corporates and Retails segment). For the company SGSS (Asset Management segment), an actuarial interest rate of 2% (PY: 1.90%), a salary dynamic of 0.50% (PY: 0.50%) and a pension dynamic of 0.00% (PY: 0.00%) are assumed. For the company SG Effekten (Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment), an actuarial interest rate of 1.80% (PY: 1.70%), a salary dynamic of 2.60% (PY: 2.84%) and a pension dynamic of 1.60% (PY: 1.84%) are assumed.

The Group's retirement benefits consist of the following retirement plans:

#### DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS

Individual defined contribution pension plans exist for individual employees in the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails.

#### **DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS**

The following defined benefit plans are in effect within the Global Banking and Investor Solutions segment:

#### Pension commitment according to the Pension Plan (VO) in the version of May 1, 1986

Employee pensions (retirement pensions, early retirement pensions, disability pensions) and survivor's pensions (surviving spouse's pensions, orphan's pensions) are granted.

A retirement pension is granted from the completion of the 65<sup>th</sup> year of life and an early retirement pension is granted when an early retirement pension is claimed under the statutory pension insurance system. The amount of benefits is determined on the basis of the eligible years of service and the pension benefit-eligible income. Eligible years of service are all years and full months in which the employment relationship was in effect, but not longer than up to the normal retirement date, maximum 40 years.

Pension benefit-eligible income equals the monthly base salary multiplied by 13. The retirement pension and disability pension are equal to 0.4% of pension benefit-eligible income up to the contribution assessment limit, plus 1.5% of eligible income beyond the contribution assessment limit under the statutory pension insurance system, multiplied by the eligible years of service. For an early retirement pension, the pension benefit is reduced by 0.5% for each month when it is claimed before the normal retirement date, but not more than 12%.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the paid pension or claim to a retirement and disability pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is equal to 15% of the paid pension or claim to a retirement and disability pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is paid until the completion of the 18<sup>th</sup> year of life; all other pensions are paid for life. In addition, there is an individual commitment that differs from the preceding plan in the following respects:

The precondition for payment of benefits is a vesting period of 10 years.

The amount of benefits is determined on the basis of the pension benefit-eligible years of service and the pension benefit-eligible income. The pension benefit-eligible years of service are all full years in which the employment relationship was in effect up to the normal retirement age. Pension-eligible income is defined as twelve times the last monthly collective agreement wage, or the fixed annual salary for non-union employees.

The pension benefit is determined with reference to a salary-dependent and years of service-dependent table, to which additional pension benefit levels may be added from time to time. An additional pension benefit equal to 60% of the amount that exceeds the maximum salary provided for in the corresponding scale is granted after 40 years of service; the percentage rate is reduced by one for each year short of 40 years of service.

In the event of occupational disability and death, the years of service missed until completion of the 55<sup>th</sup> year of life are credited in full and the years of service missed between the 55<sup>th</sup> and 60<sup>th</sup> years of life are credited at the rate of one third.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the paid pension or the claim to a retirement pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is equal to 10% of the paid pension or the claim to a retirement pension at the time of death.

The orphan's pension is paid until completion of the 18<sup>th</sup> year of life, but not longer than until completion of the 25<sup>th</sup> year of life; all other pensions are paid for life.

Individual defined benefit pension plans exist for individual employees in the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails.

In addition, the following defined benefit plans exist in the Group:

#### Former Interleasing employees (pertains to the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails)

The commitment involves the payment of retirement benefits upon reaching the retirement age (65th year of life) and in cases of early disability and death. The prerequisite for receiving these benefits is a vesting period of 10 years. The time during which the pension beneficiary worked for the company without interruption after completing the 20th year of life and before completing the 65th year of life qualifies as the length of service. The retirement benefit consists of a base amount of DM 200 per month after 10 years of service and increases by DM 20 per month with every year of service. The total creditable length of service is limited to 30 years. Years in which the employee worked more than 6 months are counted for purposes of calculating the retirement benefit. The pension commitment involves a limitation of the retirement benefit as soon as it together with the social insurance pension benefit exceeds 75% of the last gross salary (the limitation also applies in the presence of a life insurance policy that exempts the employee from the obligation to pay social insurance contributions).

In the event of death of the pension beneficiary, the surviving spouse receives 60% of the retirement benefit to which the pension beneficiary would have been entitled at the time of his death.

#### Pension Plan 2000 (pertains to the segment of Asset Management)

Employee pensions (retirement pension, early retirement pension, disability pension) and survivors' pensions (spouse's pension, orphan's pension) are granted.

The retirement pension is granted upon completing the 65th year of life; an early retirement pension is granted upon completing the 60th year of life if and as long as a retirement pension is claimed under the statutory pension insurance system.

The company makes a pension contribution equal to 4% of eligible income for each full calendar year of eligible service.

The annual pension benefits are determined by means of converting the pension contribution actuarially into annual pension units, which are aggregated over the eligible period of service until the pension benefit becomes payable. Current pension benefits are increased by 1% every year.

Employees who opted not to join the Pension Plan 2000 are insured by one of the following pension plans

- Pension plan of HYPO-INVEST of August 17, 1993 (VOHI) / Pension plan of Allfonds Gesellschaft für Investmentanlagen mbH (VOAI):
- Employees of the former HYPO Capital Management Investmentgesellschaft mbH are granted pension benefits under the following terms and conditions:
- Under its pension plan that entered into effect on August 17, 1993, the company grants all employees who join or joined the company after January 1, 1990 a retirement pension (after completing the 65th year of life), an early retirement pension, an occupational disability pension and a survivor's pension after a five-year vesting period, with legally binding effect on the company.
- The amount of benefits depends on the eligible length of service after completing the 18th year of life (at the earliest from January 1, 1993), the income eligible for retirement benefits, the personal percentage and the annual increase amount.
- Eligible years of service are considered for the purpose of calculating the amount of an early retirement pension only up to the date when early retirement is taken. The retirement benefit calculated in this way is reduced by 0.5% for each month when pension benefits are received before completion of the 65th year of life, and this applies for the duration of the retirement benefit.
- In calculating the amount of pension benefits for occupational disability, the years of service missed until completion of the employee's 55th year of life are added to the eligible years of service worked until the employee became eligible for the disability pension.
- The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the pension which the deceased pension beneficiary received or would have received if he had become disabled at the time of his passing.

#### - Pension plan for individual contractual pension commitments (VOAM):

A retirement pension or early retirement pension, disability pension, surviving spouse's pension or orphan's pension is granted when the corresponding benefit conditions are met and after the expiration of a five-year vesting period. Under this plan, the company makes a pension contribution equal to 3% of pension-eligible income for each full calendar year of eligible service. This annual pension contribution is multiplied by the retirement rate corresponding to the age of life completed in the same calendar year, yielding the annual pension unit in every case. The sum of these pension units equals the pension benefit in the case of retirement at 65 or older and in the case of disability. In the case of early retirement, this sum is reduced by 0.5% for each month of early retirement before reaching the fixed retirement age of 65. The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60%, the half-orphan's pension 12%, the full orphan's pension 20% of the reached sum of pension units.

Under the transitional arrangement, the employees coming from Hypo-Bank and Allfonds Management receive a basic unit for their earlier years of service in addition to the unit pension. This basic unit is increased in proportion to the personal development of pension-eligible income.

#### - Pension plan for employees of Schweizerische Kreditanstalt (DEUTSCHLAND) AG (VOSK):

Pension benefits are granted to employees of the former Schweizerische Kreditanstalt (Deutschland) AG under the following terms and conditions:

The company grants all regular employees whose employment relationship was not terminated at the time when the pension plan entered into effect and who had not yet completed their 50th year of life at the time of joining the bank a retirement pension (after completion of the 65th year of life), an early retirement pension, an occupational disability pension and a survivor's pension after the expiration of a ten-year vesting period.

The amount of benefits is determined on the basis of eligible years of services and pension benefiteligible income. A pension equal to 0.2% of pension benefit-eligible income is granted as a pension entitlement for each eligible year of service completed after January 1, 1990. A pension equal to 1.2% of the amount of pension benefit-eligible income is additionally granted for each pension benefiteligible year of service that exceeds the contribution assessment ceiling. A maximum total of 35 years of service is eligible for the pension amount. The increase amounts according to the earlier pension plans apply for years of service before January 1, 1990. The vested benefits earned at December 31, 1989 remain in effect in the percentage amount of pension benefit-eligible income.

For calculating the amount of an early retirement pension, only the eligible years of service up to the date of claiming the early retirement benefit are considered. The retirement pension so calculated is reduced by 0.5% of its value for each month when pension benefits are received before completion of the 65th year of life, and this applies for the duration of the retirement benefit. The total reduction may not exceed 20%.

In calculating the amount of pension benefits for occupational disability, the years of service missed until completion of the employee's 55th year of life are added to the eligible years of service worked until the employee became eligible for the disability pension.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the pension which the deceased pension beneficiary received or would have received if he had become disabled at the time of his passing.

#### - Pension plan of Société Générale – Elsässische Bank & Co.

Retirement benefits are granted for occupational disability according to the definition of the statutory pension insurance system or when the fixed retirement age (65th year of life) is reached. The employees receive a pension benefit equal to 0.4% of pension benefit-eligible income for each year of service worked and each full month worked up to the 65th year of life, plus 1.5% of the amount of pension benefit-eligible income that exceeds the contribution assessment limit under the statutory pension insurance system. However, no more than 40 years can be credited. The occupational disability pension is identical to the retirement pension entitlement achievable in the time remaining before the normal retirement date (supplementary period).

When the early retirement pension is claimed, a discount of 0.5% is deducted for each month when the early retirement pension is claimed, up to a maximum of 12 %.

The surviving spouse's pension is equal to 60% of the deceased spouse's pension.

#### - Special total compensation (TC) agreements

For employees with special TC agreements, the vested claims to a company pension earned until the transition to a TC agreement are maintained.

Any basic unit under the pension plan for individual contractual pension commitments (VOAM) increases in proportion to the personal development of pension-eligible income.

Any initial unit under the Pension Plan '95/'98 (RP95/RP98) or RP 2000 increases until the employee's departure from the company in accordance with the wage increases in the highest collective wage group for private-sector bank employees.

The pension units earned in addition to any basic or initial unit until the time of switching from the VOAM, RP95/RP98 or RP 2000 to a TC agreement are also maintained.

When an early retirement pension is claimed, the vested pension benefit under the VOAM and RP 2000 is reduced by 0.5% for each started month when pension benefits are drawn before completion of the 65th year of life.

#### - Deferred Compensation

Some persons have individual contractual agreements under which cash compensation is converted into company pension benefits:

For commitments under the RP 2000 model (insurance principle), the amount of the pension is determined by converting the annual pension contribution actuarially into annual increases of the vested pension benefit ("pension units"), which are aggregated over the time until the pension benefit becomes payable. The pension units are calculated by multiplying the annual pension contribution by the retirement rate applicable for the completed age in every case. When an early retirement pension is claimed before the age of 65, the vested pension benefit achieved at the time of retirement is reduced by 0.5% for each started month when the early retirement pension is drawn before completion of the 65th year of life.

For commitments under the pension fund model (savings principle), the amount of pension benefits is determined by the interest-bearing accumulation of pension capital plus, plus surplus participation. The pension capital available when the pension is claimed is converted into a lifelong pension benefit by multiplying it by the retirement rate applicable for the age at the time of retirement.

#### OTHER LONG-TERM BENEFITS TO EMPLOYEES

The other long-term benefits granted to employees of the Group comprise work time accounts and bonuses for many years of service. These are other employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits), which are not payable in full within 12 months of the end of the reporting period in which the related service was provided.

The Company basically does not owe any other long-term employee benefits or the amounts in question are negligible. A bonus is only paid to employees for long periods of service (3 employees at SGSS, 34 employees at ALD LF). At 12/31/2018, this bonus amounted to EUR 9 thousand at SGSS, EUR 53.7 thousand at ALD LF.

RECONCILIATION OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES PRESENTED IN THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
A- Present value of funded obligations	17,035
B- Fair value of plan assets and special fund	1,610
C= A -B balance of funded plans	15,425
D - Present value of unfunded obligations	0
E - Effects of the cap on plan assets	0
C + D + E= Net balance recognized in the statement of financial position	15,425

#### COMPONENTS OF THE EXPENSES OF DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Current service cost including social security contributions	433
Employee contributions	0
Past service cost / curtailments	0
Plan settlements	0
Net interest	264
Transfer of not yet recognized assets	0
A - Components included in the operating result	696
Expected income from plan assets	(155)
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in	(81)
demographic assumptions	(01)
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in economic and financial assumptions	0
Experience-based actuarial gains and losses	0
	<u> </u>
Effect of the cap on plan assets	0
B - Gains and losses recognized directly in equity	(236)
C= A + B Total components of expenses for defined benefit plans	461

Of the total fair value of plan assets at 12/31/2018, EUR 225 thousand was invested in equity funds and EUR 1,385 thousand in bond funds.

#### CHANGES IN THE PRESENT VALUE OF OBLIGATIONS

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Balance at January 1	16.993
Current service cost of the year, including social security contributions	433
Employee contributions	0
Past service cost / curtailments	0
Plan settlements	0
Net interest	295
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in demographic assumptions	(117)
Actuarial gains and losses resulting from changes in economic and financial assumptions	0
Experience-based actuarial gains and losses	(352)
Currency translation	0
Retirement benefits paid	(200)
Change in the consolidation group	0
Transfers and other	(15)
Balance at 12/31/2018	17.036

#### CHANGES IN THE FAIR VALUE OF PLAN ASSETS AND SPECIAL FUND

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Balance at January 1	1.643
Expected income from plan assets	31
Expected income from the special fund	0
Actuarial gains and losses in conjunction with plan assets	(64)
Currency translation	0
Employee contributions	0
Employer contributions	0
Retirement benefits paid	0
Change in the consolidation group	0
Transfers and other	0
Balance at 12/31/2018	1,610

Sensitivity analysis of the financial obligation

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Discount rate -0.5%:	1,543
Discount rate +0.5%:	(1,300)
Inflation rate +0.5%:	303
Salary increase +0.5%:	23

Actual income from plan assets and special fund:

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Plan assets	20
Special fund	0

### NOTE 10 – TAXES

The profit transfer agreement of September 7, 2016 between Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiary company) and Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch (parent company) established a consolidated tax group for income tax purposes with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch with retroactive effect to January 1, 2016. Due to the formation of the consolidated tax group for income tax purposes, Société Générale Effekten GmbH does not recognized deferred taxes in its financial statements, with the exception of the gains and losses arising from the remeasurement of defined benefit plans, which are recognized directly in equity.

Tax assets include prepaid taxes to the tax office against which the companies have refund claims.

### NOTE 11 - EQUITY

The Group's equity amounted to EUR -23.43 million at December 31, 2018. It is composed of Subscribed capital in the amount of EUR 26 thousand (January 1, 2018: EUR 26 thousand) and SGE's profit carried forward, calculated in accordance with the provisions of German commercial law, in the amount of EUR 1.1 million. Other components of equity are the Group reserves arising from consolidation in the amount of EUR -89.5 million and the consolidated net profit of EUR 67 million.

Because the individual companies have positive equity on aggregate, negative equity status is due to the Group reserves. The Group reserves mainly consist of consolidation factors such as the elimination of consolidated equity investments and the corresponding equity components, and the transfer of the subsidiaries' net profits or losses. Because the carrying amounts of the equity investments, including silent reserves, exceed the recognized equity of the transferred companies, the difference is deducted from the Group reserves in the IFRS consolidated financial statements. The carrying amounts of equity investments

were tested for impairment in connection with the preparation of the separate financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH for financial year 2018.

The Group's liquidity position is not influenced by the negative equity.

Changes in equity during the financial year are indicated in the consolidated statement of changes in equity.

The individual Group companies manage their capital requirements in dependence on the Group's parent company.

The subsidiary BDK manages its capital requirements in dependence on the regulatory capital regulations.

# NOTE 12 – SEGMENT REPORT

As described in the following, the Group has three reportable segments, which represent the Group's strategic business activities. The segments offer different products and services and are managed separately from each other. The business activities in each reportable segment of the Group are described in the table below.

Reportable segment	Business activity				
	The object of this operating segment is the issuance of options and certificates via the Group's parent company Société Générale Effekten				
Global Banking and Investor Solutions	GmbH. They are sold to counterparties that are all wholly-owned				
	subsidiaries of the parent company Société Générale S.A., Paris, or the				
	parent company itself.				
Financial Services to Corporates and Retails	The segment comprises all activities conducted by a manufacturer- independent leasing company, including the provision of financing solutions and services for automobiles to car dealers and their customers. The product range covers all financing processes in the car dealership, such as sales financing and leasing, purchase financing and insurance. In addition, smart IT solutions such as web services and an internally developed POS system are offered to car dealers.				
Asset Management	This segment comprises the management of investment funds under so-called Master KVG Models and the in-sourcing of fund administration from other asset management firms. Direct investments are administered as well. These services are mainly provided to European customers.				

(In euro thousands)	Global Banking Soluti		r Financial Services to Corporates and Retails		Asset Management		Group	
	12/31/2018	12/31/2017	12/31/2018	12/31/2017	12/31/2018	12/31/2017	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Net banking result	(2,638)	(2,992)	165,064	159,931	31,022	28,627	193,448	185,566
Administrative expenses	161	162	(78,513)	(75,367)	(41,998)	(41,465)	(120,350)	(116,670)
Gross operating result	(2,477)	(2,830)	86,551	84,564	(10,976)	(12,838)	73,098	68,896
Risk expenses	0	0	(5,781)	(10,996)	0	0	(5,781)	(10,996)
Operating result	(2,477)	(2,830)	80,770	73,568	(10,976)	(12,838)	66,556	57,900
Net gains or losses from other assets	0	0	0	17	0	(6)	0	11
Impairment of goodwill					(761)		(761)	
Profit/loss before taxes	(2,477)	(2,830)	80,770	73,585	(11,737)	(12,844)	66,556	57,911
Income taxes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Net profit/loss of all companies of the consolidation group	(2,477)	(2,830)	80,770	73,585	(11,737)	(12,844)	66,556	57,911
Non-controlling interests	0	0	(638)	112	0	0	(638)	112
Net profit/loss (Group share)	(2,477)	(2,830)	81,408	73,473	(11,737)	(12,844)	67,193	57,799
Assets	3,859,920	5,222,139	5,323,736	4,822,342	45,797	44,771	9,229,453	10,089,252
Liabilities	4,316,916	5,683,331	4,911,076	4,409,924	24,823	25,796	9,252,815	10,119,051

Differences in the assets and liabilities compared to the items presented in the individual companies representing the segments result from consolidation adjustments.

# NOTE 13 – OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

(In auro the user de)	2018	2017
(In euro thousands)		
Rents	(3,072)	(2,577)
Taxes	(132)	(542)
IT & telecom	(15,348)	(15,873)
Consulting	(12,771)	(11,496)
Other	(20,786)	(21,175)
Total	(52,109)	(51,663)

The Other administrative expenses also include depreciation and amortization (EUR 2.8 million).

## NOTE 14 – PROVISIONS

The provisions recognized in the statement of financial position at December 31, 2018 mainly include provisions for employee benefits and provisions for risks. Accordingly, the potential outflows for these issues are short-term in nature (within 12 months). Liabilities for employee benefits are characterized by uncertainty due to the settlement date.

Breakdown of the main provisions at the reporting date:

(In euro thousands)	Pro- visions at 01/01/2018	Ad- ditions	Reversal	Net additions	Utilization	Other changes	Provisions at 12/31/2018
Provisions for the credit risk of off- balance sheet obligations (see Note 4.8)	716	97	(111)	(14)	0	0	702
Provisions for employee benefits (see Note 9)	15,408	813	(337)	476	0	(211)	15,673
Other provisions	1,752	259	(1,382)	(1,123)	0	11	640
Total	17,876	1,169	(1,830)	(661)	0	(200)	17,015

Within the risk management process, the risk inventory is updated at least once a year. It comprises all relevant risk categories that are important for BDK / ALD LF.

# NOTE 15 – TRANSACTIONS IN FOREIGN CURRENCIES

The assets and liabilities from transactions in foreign currencies are presented in the table below:

	12/31/2018			
(In euro thousands)	Assets	Liabilities		
SEK	184,353	184,353		
GBP	21,433	21,433		
USD	1,628	1,628		
Other currencies	4,068	4,068		
Total	211,483	211,483		

Foreign currency transactions in the amount of EUR 205 thousand, including EUR 107 thousand in USD and EUR 98 thousand in SEK, were concluded in financial year 2018. At the reporting date, all assets and liabilities from transactions in foreign currencies were presented in the item of Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss.

## NOTE 16 – DIVIDENDS PAID

The non-controlling interests Beteiligungsgesellschaft des Kfz-Gewerbes mbH and Techno Versicherungsdienst GmbH hold interests in the Group's bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeuggewerbe GmbH. In financial year 2018, profits of EUR 265 thousand were distributed to these shareholders for financial year 2017.

# NOTE 17 – OTHER FINANCIAL COMMITMENTS

In addition to the liabilities presented in the statement of financial position, the Group also has off-balance sheet other financial commitments under certificate transactions, irrevocable loan commitments and service agreements. The terms are presented in the table below.

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Due within one year	129.688
Due in more than one to five years	110.057
Due in more than five years	10.000
Total	249.745

# NOTE 18 – DISCLOSURES CONCERNING SIGNIFICANT RISKS

For information on the general organization of risk management, we refer to the comments in the Group management report at December 31, 2018.

#### COUNTERPARTY DEFAULT RISKS

Overview of counterparty default risks by item of the statement of financial position, based on carrying amounts.

(In euro thousands)	12/31/2018
Financial assets measured at fair value through profit or loss	3,930,006
Loans to and receivables from banks	189,534
Loans to and receivables from customers	3,968,578
Tax assets	2,857
Receivables under finance leases	452,370
Other assets	122,928
Total	8,666,273

In addition, there are irrevocable loan commitments with a nominal volume of EUR 164,097 thousand.

Significant counterparty default risks exist only in the segment of Financial Services to Corporates and Retails.

In estimating the regulatory capital requirements for calculating Risk-Weighted Assets (RWAs) and Expected Loss (EL), i.e. the loss that could arise in consideration of the quality of the transaction, the solidity of the counterparty and all measures taken to mitigate the risk, the RWA weightings are assigned on the basis of customer categories.

The credit value at risk with a confidence level of 99.90% at December 31, 2018 is presented in the table below:

	Sales financing			
In euro millions	EAD	Expected loss	Unexpected loss	Credit value at risk
Individual customers	3,235.65	15.53	43.49	59.02
Commercial customers	510.01	6.36	13.74	20.11
Total portfolio	3,745.66	21.90	57.23	79.13

In euro millions	EAD	Expected loss	d loss	Credit value at risk
Without manufacturer guarantee	168.79	9.59	4.70	14.28
With manufacturer guarantee	105.36	0.97	7.18	8.15
Total portfolio	274.15	10.56	11.88	22.44
In euro millions	EAD	Expected loss	Leasing Unexpected loss	Credit value at risk
Individual customers	206.42	1.26	5.18	6.44
Commercial customers	824.22	4.64	18.50	23.14
Total portfolio	1.030.6 4	5.90	23.68	29.58

The portfolio sold without recourse within the higher-ranking group was not included in the calculation for dealer financing.

The Group's portfolio in the area of sales financing is divided among individual and commercial customers. Commercial customers include small business owners and self-employed persons. Due to the broad diversification, we have relatively few individual risks in this area. Around 90% of our loan agreements are for up to EUR 25,000.

In purchase financing, we have 1,350 exposures, with the 363 biggest borrowers accounting for 75% of the loan volume.

#### MARKET PRICE RISKS

All the market price risks of issued warrants and certificates are hedged by hedging transactions with Société Générale S.A., Paris. Therefore, there are no price risks, currency risks or interest rate risks.

The market price risks of the Group's leasing business mainly include the residual value risks assumed by the Group. Residual value risk was assumed for 60% of new leases in financial year 2018 (PY: 54%). Therefore, the percentage of vehicles for which the residual value risk is assumed is 55% of the portfolio volume (PY: 52%). If residual value risks are assumed, the lease is basically an operating lease and no financial instrument is recognized in such cases. If the residual value risk is secured (usually by means of guaranties or repurchase agreements with dealers), the corresponding lease is classified as a finance lease and therefore a financial instrument is recognized. However, the financial instrument itself is not subject to any market price risk, but only subject to potential counterparty default risks under guaranties.

The Group funds its operations mainly through companies of the higher-ranking group. The principles and rules for managing liquidity risk are established at the level of the departments of Société Générale S.A.

At December 31, 2018, SG Effekten had an unused credit line with Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch in the amount of EUR 10 million, as well as credit lines in the Financial Services to Corporates and Retails segment in the amount of EUR 6,189 million, of which EUR 1,411 million was not drawn down.

The primary goal of liquidity risk management is to secure the funding of its activities at optimal costs, with concurrent control of liquidity risk and in compliance with legal requirements. The liquidity management system makes it possible to create a target structure consisting of assets and liabilities for the statement of financial position that conforms to the risk appetite established by the Board of Directors.

- The structure of assets must enable the operating segments to develop their activity in a liquidityconserving way and in conformance with the structure of the target value of liabilities. This development must be pursued in conformance with the liquidity bottlenecks specified within the Group (or a static or stress scenario) and the regulatory requirements.
- The structure of liabilities depends on the ability of the operating segments to borrow funds from banks and customers and the Group's ability to permanently borrow funds in the markets in accordance with its risk appetite. The control system relies on measuring and limiting the liquidity bottlenecks of the operating segments in reference scenarios or in stress situations, their financing needs with the Group, the financing borrowed by the Group in the market, the available suitable assets and the contribution of the operating segments to the regulatory indicators.
- In conducting their activities, the operating segments must heed static bottlenecks in the event of lacking or low liquidity by turning to the parent company's central Treasury Department. Where appropriate, the Treasury Department can maintain a conversion or counter-conversion position, which it must monitor, manage and control within the scope of the risk limits imposed on it.
- The internal liquidity stress tests conducted on the basis of systemic, specific or combined scenarios are supported at the level of the parent company. They are used to ensure that the time horizon established by the Board of Directors for the company's continuation as a going concern is met, and to calibrate the amount of the liquidity reserve. They are supported by a Contingency Funding Plan, which defines the measures to be taken in the event of a liquidity crisis.
- The financing requirements of the operating segments (short-term and long-term) are limited in accordance with the business development objectives and in accordance with the capacities and objectives for the Group's borrowing of funds.
- A long-term funding plan is prepared to cover future redemptions and fund the growth of the operating segments.
- The Group's short-term funds are scaled in such a way as to fund the short-term needs of the operating segment over the time horizons corresponding to asset management and in line with the requirements applicable to the business. As mentioned above, they are scaled on the assets side according to the liquidity reserve and in accordance with the specified survival horizons under stress conditions and the target set for the regulatory liquidity ratios (LCR/NSFR)

86

Finally, the liquidity costs are limited by the internal funding scale. The funds allocated to the operating segments are charged to them on the basis of scales that reflect the Group's liquidity costs. The goal of this system is to optimize the use of external funding sources by the operating segments. It serves to control the equilibrium of financing in the statement of financial position.

According to the assessment of the individual Group companies and the Société Générale Effekten GmbH Group, the Group is currently not exposed to any discernible liquidity risks.

The maturities of the Group's receivables and liabilities at December 31, 2018 are presented in the table below:

#### **Receivables:**

				More		
(In euro thousands)	Up to 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 to 5 years	than 5 years	Indefinite term	12/31/2018
Financial assets measured						
at fair value through profit						
or loss	693,294	663,997	651,387	402,066	1,519,261	3,930,005
Receivables from banks at						
amortized cost	161,434	10,450	13,400	4,250	0	189,534
Loans to and receivables						
from customers at						
amortized cost	522,953	1,013,936	2,366,040	65,649	0	3,968,578
Receivables under finance						
leases	31,779	111,230	308,987	374	0	452,370
Other assets	163,795	150,505	371,294	3,373	0	688,967
Total receivables	1,573,256	1,950,118	3,711,108	475,712	1,519,261	9,229,455

#### Liabilities:

(In euro thousands)	Up to 3 months	3 months to 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 years	Indefinite term	12/31/2018
Financial liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss	621,853	663,676	650,095	399,243	1,521,250	3,856,117
Hedging derivatives	1,712	0	0	0	0	1,712
Securitized liabilities	162,056	336,122	587,862	0	0	1,086,040
Liabilities to banks	438,977	920,587	2,542,420	206,110	0	4,108,094
Liabilities to customers	1,317	0	0	0	0	1,317
Other liabilities	113,932	27,746	47,832	10,024	0	199,534
Total liabilities	1,339,847	1,948,131	3,828,209	615,377	1,521,250	9,252,814

### NOTE 19 – DEALINGS WITH RELATED ENTITIES AND PERSONS

#### 87

Both natural persons and entities which the Group controls or has significant influence over and persons and companies which control the Group itself or have significant influence over it are deemed to be related parties within the meaning of IAS 24.

The related parties of the Group include:

- Persons in key positions and their close family members;
- The higher-ranking parent company Société Générale Bank and companies of the same corporate group;
- Companies of the same corporate group as Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiaries).

#### **BUSINESS DEALINGS WITH RELATED PERSONS IN KEY POSITIONS**

The managing directors are regarded as members of the company in key positions of SG Effekten GmbH. As of December 31, 2018, the managing directors received compensation totaling EUR 21.6 thousand as short-term benefits for the previous year. At December 31, 2018, liabilities for salaries owed to the managing directors amounted to EUR 21.6 thousand.

The current managing directors Ms. Françoise Esnouf, Mr. Helmut Höfer and Mr. Rainer Welfens are employees of Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt am Main Branch (parent company of Société Générale Effekten GmbH).

#### **BUSINESS DEALINGS WITH SUBSIDIARIES**

There were no dealings with subsidiaries in 2018 except for the settlement of the liability amounting to EUR 13,423 thousand by Société Générale Effekten GmbH to Société Générale Securities Services GmbH and the payment of the receivable in the amount of EUR 69,028 thousand in connection with the profit transfer agreement for the year 2017.

#### BUSINESS DEALINGS WITH ENTITIES OF THE SAME CORPORATE GROUP

The parent company Société Générale Effekten GmbH is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Société Générale Frankfurt, a branch of Société Générale S.A. Paris. For this reason, it is fully consolidated in the higherranking consolidated financial statements. The business object of the company is the issuance of options and certificates, all of which are sold in full to the parent company Société Générale S.A., Paris, Société Générale Option Europe S.A., Paris, Société Générale Madrid Branch, and inora LIFE Limited, Dublin. All counterparties are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Société Générale S.A., Paris, or the parent company itself. The Company conducts hedging transactions with Société Générale S.A., Paris, in relation to the issued warrants and certificates.

A list of the subsidiaries of Société Générale Effekten GmbH is presented in the description of the consolidation group (see in Note 2).

88

#### Transactions conducted with related entities:

(In euro thousands)	Existing balances at 12/31/2018	Existing balances at 12/31/2017
Assets	4,422,274	5,355,418
Liabilities*	7,096,364	8,117,671
Expenses	(2,407,221)	3,338,491
Income	2,090,502	-3,340,474

\* Placements with third parties are subtracted from the amounts of liabilities.

### NOTE 20 – TRUST BUSINESS

In addition to the transactions presented in the statement of financial position, the Group operates under a trust agreement with the sole shareholder Société Générale S.A., Paris. As part of this trust activity, Société Générale Effekten GmbH handles the issuance of debt instruments in its own name and for account of Société Générale S.A., Paris. The certificates issued under trust transactions are offset by hedging transactions of the same amount. These transactions are not recognized in the statement of financial position because the Company has no control over them. At the reporting date, trust transactions measured at fair value amounted to EUR 583,582 thousand.

### NOTE 21 - COMPENSATION OF THE MANAGEMENT

SG Frankfurt received EUR 600 per month for the work of each managing director. Thus, the total compensation amounted to EUR 21,600 in financial year 2018.

### NOTE 22 – AUDIT FEE

The fee for the auditor of the consolidated financial statements that was recognized as an expense in financial year 2018, including the companies included in the consolidated financial statements, amounted to

•	for audit services:	EUR 553 thousand
•	for other certification services	EUR 72 thousand
•	for tax advice services	EUR 0 thousand
•	for other services:	EUR 45 thousand

The other certification services pertain to expenses for ISAE 3402 reports.

The other services pertain to expenses for the audit of technical concepts for PRIIPS and for the preparation of an expert acquisition report for an investment fund.

In addition, a project-supporting audit of IFRS 9 implementation at the level of the Financial Services to Corporates and Retails segment was performed in financial year 2018.

# NOTE 23 – SIGNIFICANT EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE

No further events that would have had a significant effect on the Company's financial position, cash flows and financial performance have occurred since the reporting date. Société Générale received the approval of the antitrust authority to acquire Commerzbank's EMC activities on February 11, 2019. Commerzbank's EMC activities include the issuance and market making of structured trading and investment products, the ComStage brand of exchange-traded funds (ETFs), and the corresponding platform for ETF market making. The affected stock exchanges are Frankfurt, London, Hong Kong, Paris, Luxembourg and Zurich. The Group will also study the question of whether Société Générale Effekten GmbH should integrate the products belonging to the EMC business.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2018

The Management

Françoise Esnouf

Helmut Höfer

**Rainer Welfens** 

#### **Responsibility Statement of the Legal Representatives**

We warrant to the best of our knowledge that the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the Group's financial position, cash flows and financial performance in accordance with applicable accounting principles, and that the management report provides an appropriate view of the Group's business performance, including its results and position, and appropriately presents the principal opportunities and risks of the Group's anticipated future development.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2019

The Management

Société Générale Effekten GmbH

Françoise Esnouf

Helmut Höfer

Rainer Welfens

#### AUDITOR'S REPORT BY THE INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

To Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main

#### REPORT ON THE AUDIT OF THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND GROUP MANAGEMENT REPORT

#### Audit opinions

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, and its subsidiaries (the Group) - which comprise the consolidated statement of financial position as at December 31, 2018, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated statement of changes in equity and the consolidated statement of cash flows for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018, and the notes to the consolidated financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting methods. In addition, we have audited the Group management report of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018.

In our opinion, on the basis of the knowledge obtained in the audit

- the accompanying consolidated financial statements comply with IFRS, as they are to be applied in the EU, and additionally the applicable German legal requirements pursuant to Section 315e (1) HGB in all material respects, and give a true and fair view of the financial position and cash flows of the Group as at December 31, 2018 and its financial performance for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018 in accordance with these requirements, and
- the accompanying Group management report as a whole provides an appropriate view of the Group's position. In all material respects, this Group management report is consistent with the consolidated financial statements, complies with German legal requirements and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development.

Pursuant to Section 322 (3) sentence 1 HGB, we declare that our audit has not led to any reservations relating to the legal compliance of the consolidated financial statements and of the Group management report.

#### Basis for the audit opinions

We conducted our audit of the consolidated financial statements and of the Group management report in accordance with Section 317 HGB and the EU Financial

Statements Audit Regulation (EU-APrVO - No 537/2014, referred to subsequently as "EU Audit Regulation") and in compliance with German Generally Accepted Standards for Financial Statement Audits promulgated by the Institut der Wirtschaftsprüfer (Institute of Public Auditors in Germany) (IDW). Our responsibilities under those requirements and principles are further described in the "Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements and of the Group management report" section of our auditor's report. We are independent of the Group companies in accordance with the requirements of European law and German commercial and professional law, and we have fulfilled our other German professional responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. In addition, we declare pursuant to Article 10 (2) letter f) of the EU Audit Regulation that we have not provided any prohibited non-auditing services according to Article 5 (1) EU Audit Regulation. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinions on the consolidated financial **Keyeauditsraatters inetBecaudit of the consolidated financial statements** 

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon; we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

In the following, we describe the first-time application of the expected credit loss model in connection with the application of IFRS 9, which is a key audit matter in our opinion.

We have structured our description of this key audit matter as follows:

a) Description of the matter (including references to the corresponding statements in the consolidated financial statements)

b) Audit approach

# First-time application of the expected credit loss model in connection with the application of IFRS 9

 a) The credit and leasing business is an important business segment of Société Générale Effekten GmbH Group. It is usually necessary to use estimated values to measure the value of receivables from customers for accounting purposes. Impairments to account for potential credit losses are deducted from the carrying amounts of the asset items of "Loans to and receivables from customers at amortized cost," "Receivables under finance leases" and "Other assets" of the consolidated statement of financial position. In addition, provisions for credit risks are recognized in the "Provisions" item of the consolidated statement of financial position. An essential criterion for Level 1 and 2 risk provisions according to IFRS 9 is the classification of financial instruments to the different levels on the basis of comparing the current default risk with the default risk upon initial recognition of the financial instrument. This classification leads to the recognition of the expected one-year credit loss of the financial instrument in Level 1 and the expected lifetime credit loss of the financial instrument in Level 2 in the risk provision. Thus, the risk provision is mainly influenced by the models applied to determine the level transfer, the models applied to calculate the expected oneyear credit loss and expected lifetime credit loss of the financial instrument, and the parameters applied for this purpose. Key parameters within the models that influence the expected credit loss are the default probability, past-due balances and the loss upon default. The Level 3 risk provision according to IFRS 9 is based on assumptions regarding different scenarios to determine the expected cash flows from defaulted loans and the estimated probability of occurrence of each scenario. Both the models and the measurement parameters applied to measure the risk provision have a significant influence on the amount of the risk provision. Because the calculation of the risk provision is subject to considerable uncertainties and discretionary judgments and the underlying calculation method has changed from the previous year due to the first-time application of IFRS 9, this issue was considered a key audit matter for the purposes of our audit.

The disclosures regarding the credit risk provision are presented in the Notes "1 – Basic information about the consolidated financial statements," "4.4 – Loans and receivables at amortized cost" and "4.8 – Impairments and provisions" of the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

b) Within the scope of the audit of the consolidated financial statements, we first assessed the efficacy of the internal controls applied in the recognition, processing and measurement of loans and the financial reporting of loans by means of a structural and operational audit. We included the corresponding business organization, including the essential IT systems and measurement models, in this assessment. The measurement audit included both an assessment of the implemented processes and controls to identify receivables at risk of default and an assessment of the models applied to determine the level transfer between Level 1 and Level 2, as well as an evaluation of the models applied to determine the expected one-year credit loss and the expected lifetime credit loss of the financial instrument. We performed a test sample-based audit of the creditworthiness of borrowers, the applied values of loan security and the execution periods for loan security on the basis of past experience values for comparable security. In addition, we assessed the probability of occurrence of the applied scenarios for the loans in our test sample to assess their plausibility. In our audit of the measurement of receivables and the credit business items contained in contingent liabilities and other commitments, we focused on the significant credit-impaired loans because considerable discretionary judgments are applied for these items, which can have a significant influence on the measurement of receivables and the recognition of provisions for credit risks. We assessed the recoverability of receivables on the basis of internal group forecasts of the future income and liquidity situation of borrowers and evaluated the appropriateness of the planning bases applied. We critically scrutinized and evaluated the assumptions applied by the legal representatives for determining the different expected cash flows on which the forecasts are based for the loans we audited and for the execution of loan security. We also examined both the level classification and the calculated expected losses for a test sample of financial instruments measured at amortized cost.

#### Other information

The legal representatives are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises:

- The reference to the exempting non-financial Group statement of Société Générale S.A., Paris/France pursuant to Section 315b (2) HGB included in Section E. of the Group management report, and
- The Responsibility Statement of the Legal Representatives on the consolidated financial statements and Group management report pursuant to Section 297 (2) sentence 4 and Section 315 (1) sentence 5 HGB.

Our opinions on the consolidated financial statements and on the Group management report do not cover other information, and consequently we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in so doing, to consider whether the other information

- is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements, with the Group management report or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or
- otherwise appears to be materially misstated

# Responsibility of the legal representatives and the Audit Committee for the consolidated financial statements and the Group management report

The legal representatives are responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that comply, in all material respects, with the IFRSs as they are to be applied in the EU and additionally the applicable German legal requirements pursuant to Section 315e (1) HGB, and that the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position, cash flows and financial performance of the Group in compliance with these requirements. In addition, the legal representatives are responsible for such internal controls as they have determined necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatements, whether due to intent or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the legal representatives are responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. They also have the responsibility for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to a going concern. In addition, they are responsible for financial reporting based on the going concern basis of accounting, unless there is an intention to liquidate the Group or discontinue business operations or if there is no realistic alternative to that.

Furthermore, the legal representatives are responsible for the preparation of the Group management report that, as a whole, provides an appropriate view of the Group's position and is, in all material respects, consistent with the consolidated financial statements, complies with German legal requirements and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development. In addition, the legal representatives are responsible for such arrangements and measures (systems) as they have considered necessary to enable the preparation of a Group management report that is in accordance with the applicable German legal requirements, and to be able to provide sufficient suitable evidence for the assertions in the Group management report.

The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing the Group's financial reporting process for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements and Group management report.

# Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements and Group management report

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatements, whether due to intent or error, and whether the Group management report as a whole provides an appropriate view of the Group's position and, in all material respects, is consistent with the consolidated financial statements and the knowledge obtained in the audit, complies with the German legal requirements, and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development, as well as to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions on the consolidated financial statements and Group management report.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with Section 317 HGB and the EU Audit Regulation and in compliance with German Generally Accepted Standards for Financial Statement Audits promulgated by the Institut der Wirtschaftsprüfer (IDW) will always detect a material misstatement. Misstatements can arise from violations or errors and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements and this Group management report.

We exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit. We also

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatements in the consolidated financial statements and Group management report, whether due to intent or error, plan and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinions. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from violations is higher than for one resulting from error, as "violations" may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the overriding of internal controls.
- Obtain an understanding of the internal control system relevant to the audit of the consolidated financial statements and arrangements and measures

relevant to the audit of the Group management report in order to plan audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of these systems.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used by the legal representatives and the reasonableness of estimates made by the legal representatives and related disclosures.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the legal representatives' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, determine whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in the auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements and Group management report or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our respective opinions. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to be able to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements present the underlying transactions and events in a manner that the consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position, cash flows and financial performance of the Group in compliance with IFRS, as they are to be applied in the EU, and additionally the applicable German legal requirements pursuant to Section 315e (1) HGB.
- Obtain sufficient, suitable audit evidence for the accounting information of the companies or business activities within the Group in order to form audit opinions on the consolidated financial statements and Group management report. We are responsible for directing, supervising and performing the audit of the consolidated financial statements. We bear sole responsibility for our audit opinions.
- Evaluate the consistency of the Group management report with the consolidated financial statements, its conformity with German law, and the view of the Group's position it provides.

 Perform audit procedures on the prospective information presented by the legal representatives in the Group management report. On the basis of sufficient appropriate audit evidence we evaluate, in particular, the significant assumptions used by the legal representatives as a basis for the prospective information, and evaluate the proper derivation of the prospective information from these assumptions. We do not express a separate opinion on the prospective information and on the assumptions used as a basis. There is a substantial unavoidable risk that future events will differ materially from the prospective information.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with the relevant independence requirements, and communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter.

#### OTHER LEGAL AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

#### Further information pursuant to Article 10 of the EU Audit Regulation

We were elected as the auditor by the annual general meeting on August 8, 2018. On the basis of this resolution, we were engaged by the Management on December 6/ 20, 2018 to audit the consolidated financial statements in accordance with Section 318 (2) HGB. We have been the auditor of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, continually since financial year 2017.

We declare that the opinions expressed in this auditor's report are consistent with the additional report to the Audit Committee pursuant to Article 11 of the EU Audit Regulation (long-form audit report).

#### GERMAN PUBLIC AUDITOR RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ENGAGEMENT

The German Public Auditor responsible for the engagement is Ehler Bühmann.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2019

Deloitte GmbH

Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft

(Translator's note: Seal Deloitte GmbH and signatures)

(Marijan Nemet) Wirtschaftsprüfer (German Public Auditor) (Ehler Bühmann) Wirtschaftsprüfer (German Public Auditor)

Société Générale Effekten GmbH Frankfurt am Main

Management Report and Annual Financial Statements for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In case of ambiguities or discrepancies, the German original always takes precedence over this English translation.

#### Société Générale Effekten GmbH Frankfurt am Main

#### Management Report for the 2018 financial year

#### A. Legal and commercial basis of the Company

Société Générale Effekten GmbH is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt, which is a branch of Société Générale S.A., Paris. The purpose of the company is to issue warrants and certificates, all of which are sold to the parent company, Société Générale S.A., Paris, to Société Générale Option Europe S.A., Paris, to Société Générale, Madrid Branch, and to inora LIFE Limited, Dublin. All counterparties are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Société Générale S.A. or the parent company itself.

An additional area of activity for the Company is the acquisition, holding, and management of investments. In this regard, the Company acquired interests in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring, and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg, for the first time as of January 1, 2017.

Due to the implementation of the unified European permit ("European passport"), meaning that only a single approval of the securities prospectuses by the responsible supervisory authority (BaFin) is necessary, the Company can list its products on various stock exchanges in the European Union (stock exchanges in Madrid, Milan, Paris, Luxembourg, London, Stockholm, Helsinki, etc.). If the Company's products are listed on a stock exchange in a country that is not a member of the European Union, the required permit is issued by the supervisory authority of the respective country. Due to internal restructuring beginning in mid-2016, the Company terminated its issuing activities for new transactions listed on other European stock exchanges. The Company's issues could be listed again on a regulated market within the meaning of the EU Prospectus Directive in connection with the acquisition of the Equity Markets & Commodities (EMC) Division from Commerzbank. The Company still plans to list issues on unregulated stock exchange segments, including over-the-counter segments of the stock exchanges in Germany.

After being purchased by the counterparties listed above, in a second step the issues are placed with end customers by Société Générale S.A., Paris, so that no influence on the economic circumstances of the issuer results from this action.

#### B. Financial review

#### I. General economic conditions in financial year 2018

The global economy lost steam in the course of 2018. Economic sentiment soured considerably in nearly all regions due to the uncertainty caused by the escalating trade policy conflicts and the tightening of monetary policy in the United States, which caused a reversal of international capital flows, which slowed the economic expansion in emerging-market countries. Measured on the basis of purchasing power parities, global production increased by 3.7 percent in 2018, the same rate as in 2017. The

growth rate will probably slow to 3.4 percent in the coming year. In particular, a further escalation of trade conflicts is a risk to be watched. In Europe, worries about debt sustainability in Italy, the delay of reforms in France, and not least of all a possible disorderly Brexit could cause the economy to grow at a weaker rate than expected.

The outlook is further dimmed by trade conflicts. Since early 2018, the United States has increasingly been trying to achieve its economic policy goals also by means of trade policy measures. It has imposed or threatened various punitive tariffs as a means of reaching or renegotiating bilateral agreements. For example, the North American Free Trade Agreement was called into question and revised. At the present time, the United States is particularly engaged in a conflict with China for market access and intellectual property rights, which has increasingly escalated during the course of the year. Although the United States and China agreed at the G20 Summit to suspend this increase at first and negotiate a solution to the trade dispute over the next three months, there remains a considerable degree of uncertainty. China has raised the prospect of increasing imports of U.S. goods and withdrawing the special tariffs on U.S.-produced cars, which had been increased from 15 percent to 40 percent in retaliation for the punitive tariffs imposed by the United States in the summer. Thus, the escalation of measures and counter-measures in this trade dispute has been stopped for now, but the uncertainty surrounding trade policy conditions remains, especially considering that the US government continues to threaten trade sanctions, including in trade with the European Union, and particularly in the automotive segment, if a trade deficit results for the United States under the current rules. Just the fear of an escalation of the trade conflict can restrict investments and appreciably slow the economy. The erosion of the global trade order resulting from US policies threatens to reduce global economic growth potential because it calls into guestion the global valueadded networks, the development of which has contributed to the strong expansion of the global economy in the past decades.<sup>1</sup>)

In reaction to the financial crisis, European and national lawmakers have initiated numerous regulatory standards in the last few years to improve the resilience of financial institutions and create an orderly settlement mechanism to resolve crises in the future. Financial institutions have mostly implemented these standards in the meantime. Furthermore, the transition phases allowed for the CRR capital and liquidity requirements introduced in 2014 largely expired in 2018. Moreover, appropriate supervision of every market participant, every product and every financial center was demanded already at the G 20 Summit in November 2010. In Europe and in Germany, this comprehensive supervision culminated in the application of the MiFID II and MiFIR beginning in January 2018.

The agenda of the action plan for the unification and strengthening of capital markets also includes the development of a more effective supervisory system for securities firms. The proposals published by the EU in December 2018 for the supervision of securities firms make a distinction between supervisory rules for system-relevant and non-system-relevant firms. The Company is not a system-relevant securities firm.

The changes in base factors (stock and currency prices, indices, etc.) accompanying the economic development are the foundation for investors' expectations and are thus crucial to the design of issued products in the area of warrants and certificates.

In consideration of all the above-mentioned factors, the Management considers the effects of economic developments on the Company to be positive, and therefore the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> \*) K-J.Gern, P.Hauber, S.Kooths, U.Stolzenburg: Weltkonjunktur im Winter 2018 aus Kieler Konjunkturberichte; pp.2 ff.

increase in issuance activity that continued in 2018 can be further continued in 2019. The goal is to continue to improve the Company's competitive position in the market.

In launching new products in the past financial year 2018, the Company reacted quickly to market volatility and either launched new products or adapted existing products.

#### II. Business developments

In pursuit of the stated goal of further bolstering the Company's market position in Germany in financial year 2018, the number of issued products increased by 15% compared to the previous year.

Investment products for a total of 52,989 products (PY: 18,228) were issued in financial year 2018. In the group of products without capital protection, 28,512 products on bonus certificates, 21,772 products on discount certificates, 2,493 products on reverse convertibles and 211 products on express certificates were issued.

In addition, 366,081 leverage products (PY: 344,810) were issued. In addition to 261,343 products with knock-out, 104,511 products on warrants and 227 products on factor certificates among products without knock-out were issued.

In accordance with its plan, the Company's new issues were floated on unregulated stock exchange segments in Germany in financial year 2018.

The subsidiaries purchased in 2017 have performed well on the whole, although the impairment recognized in the purchase price paid for the interests in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH in the previous year, which reduced the carrying amount of this investment from EUR 515 thousand to EUR 1, due to future profit expectations, was kept in place.

The overall performance in financial year 2018 can be regarded as positive considering the expansion of issuance activities and the performance of the subsidiaries, and was therefore in line with the previous year's forecast.

#### III. Financial position, cash flows and financial performance

#### a) Financial position

Total assets declined year-on-year by EUR 1,549 million to the current EUR 6,166 million. This decline resulted in part from the lower actually placed nominal amounts per product and in part from delisting measures for products that could not be placed with investors by Société Générale S.A., Paris, Société Générale Option Europe S.A., Paris, Société Générale Madrid Branch and Inora LIFE Limited, Dublin.

The statement of financial position mainly presents the issued certificates (statement of financial position item: Liabilities from issued certificates) and the hedging transactions conducted in this connection (statement of financial position item: Receivables from affiliated companies from the investment of issue proceeds) and the issued warrants (statement of financial position item: Other liabilities) and the hedging transactions conducted in this connection (statement of financial position item: Other assets). The value of the items presented in the statement of financial position varies depending on the number and nominal amounts of issued securities and the related hedging transactions.

The Company presented the companies acquired at January 1, 2017 (ALD Lease Finanz GmbH and Société Générale Securities Services GmbH) in the statement of financial position as Noncurrent financial assets – Interests in affiliated companies.

The Company's share capital remains unchanged at EUR 26 thousand. In addition, the company holds EUR 1,138 thousand (PY: EUR 1.138 thousand) in profit carried forward. The Company's equity remained unchanged year-on-year because the Company entered into a profit transfer agreement with Société Générale Frankfurt as of January 1, 2016, and thus any profits earned or losses incurred are transferred to or compensated by Société Générale Frankfurt.

Receivables are owed by Société Générale Frankfurt and Société Générale S.A., Paris. Receivables are also owed by ALD Lease Finanz GmbH under the profit transfer agreement concluded between ALD Lease Finanz GmbH (subsidiary company) and Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company) on September 26, 2017. No credit risks exist outside the Société Générale Group.

Liabilities are mainly related to the issuance of certificates and warrants, as well as a loan received from Société Générale Frankfurt for the acquisition of the subsidiaries Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring, and ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg, as of January 1, 2017. There are also liabilities from the absorption of the loss of Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring, on the basis of a profit transfer agreement concluded between Société Générale Securities Services GmbH (parent company) on December 1, 2017.

The financial position was sound in financial year 2018.

#### b) Financial performance

The proceeds from the sale of issued warrants and certificates are always offset by the expenses for the acquisition of the corresponding hedging transactions, so that the Company does not generate any profit from its issuance activities. The decrease in income and expenses from certificate and warrant issuance activities is mainly attributable to the issuance of smaller nominal amounts.

Because currency risks are hedged, exchange rate fluctuations have no effect on the Company's income statement.

Other operating income in the amount of EUR 2,003 thousand consists mainly of a reimbursement of SG Paris to cover goodwill costs.

Due to the sustained economic development of Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, the impariment of shares in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH in the amount of TEUR 515 was kept in place.

Personnel expenses and other operating expenses are passed on to Société Générale S.A., Paris, and Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt Branch, based on a "cost plus" arrangement. The EUR 1,445 thousand increase in Other operating expenses compared to the previous year resulted mainly from a goodwill payment of EUR 1,494 thousand.

In its income statement, the Company recognized income from a profit transfer agreement resulting from the profit of ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, which the Company recognizes in the same period on the basis of the profit transfer agreement concluded with ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, and expenses for the absorption of the loss of Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, which the Company recognizes in the same period on the basis of a profit transfer agreement. In the previous year, income from equity investments consisted of a dividend payment by ALD Lease Finanz GmbH for 2016 in the amount of EUR 26,287 thousand.

Interest and similar expenses mainly consisted of interest payments on the loan granted by Société Générale Frankfurt in December 2016 to finance the acquisition of subsidiaries.

Due to a profit transfer agreement concluded with Société Générale Frankfurt effective January 1, 2016, the Company shows no net profit/loss for the year as of December 31, 2018.

The financial performance was sound in financial year 2018.

#### c) Cash flows and liquidity position

The nature and execution of the Company's business activities are aimed at maintaining a balanced liquidity position at all times.

Liabilities from the issuance of certificates and warrants are generally hedged by maturity-matched financial instruments denominated in the same currency and bearing an identical price risk.

Business transactions affecting cash flow result from the issues and the corresponding hedging transactions, from the payment of personnel and other operating expenses and the charging of these expenses to Société Générale S.A., Paris and Société Générale Frankfurt.

Due to the complete reimbursement of all expenses incurred upon issuance by the parent company, the Company has sufficient liquidity and is in a position to satisfy all payment obligations.

At the reporting date of December 31, 2018, the Company recognized a liability to Société Générale Frankfurt in the amount of EUR 960 thousand, which is presented in the item of Liabilities to affiliated companies. At the reporting date of December 31, 2018, the Company recognized a receivable from Société Générale Frankfurt in the amount of EUR 852 thousand and a receivable from Société Générale S.A. in the amount of EUR 405 thousand under the cost-plus agreements in effect.

In addition, a liability is owed to Société Générale Frankfurt in the amount of EUR 407,223 thousand for the loan received to acquire the subsidiaries.

Under the existing profit transfer agreements, the Company recognized receivables from ALD Lease Finanz GmbH in the amount of EUR 64,326 thousand and liabilities to Société Générale Securities Services GmbH in the amount of EUR 12,304 thousand from the loss absorption, and receivables from Société Générale Frankfurt in the amount of EUR 49,365 thousand from the profit transfer.

The Company can resort to a committed credit facility of Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch in the amount of EUR 10,000 thousand. In addition, Société Générale S.A., Paris, promised the Company in a letter of comfort dated April 30, 2015 that the liquidity risks from expenses and the issuance business are secured.

The liquidity position was sound in financial year 2018.

#### IV. Financial/ non-financial performance indicators

On the one hand, the Company is a pure issuing vehicle without its own credit rating, which generates income from the cost-plus agreements in effect with Société Générale S.A. Paris and Société Générale Frankfurt. On the other hand, the Company derives its income from the equity interests held by the Company. The management of the issuance vehicle is based on the "engineering" of new products and the associated targeted placement of securities with investors (increasing the placement rate). The subsidiaries manage themselves under their own responsibility.

Internal controlling in the Company is carried out using the systems and control procedures of the parent company to a large extent. As part of the effort to increase operating efficiency, the parent company plans to permanently adapt and supplement existing systems and monitoring processes. Extensive improvements in handling the issuing process led to efficiency increases that have made it possible to increase the issuance volume.

There are no non-financial performance indicators.

#### C. Report on the Company's future development and opportunities and risks

#### I. Expected development of the Company (Forecast Report)

(The content of the Management Report set out under this heading was deleted)

(The content of the Management Report set out under this heading was deleted)

#### II. Risk report

The Company's risk situation is characterized by its well-organized transaction structure and its close integration into the Société Générale Group. The fact that all risks incurred are borne by the parent company under the terms of a "global guarantee" is taken into consideration with respect to the risk management of the warrants and certificates business.

Potentially occurring risks in financial year 2018 were as follows:

#### Counterparty default risks

There are no settlement risks because the payments from the sale of the securities issued and from the purchase of the hedging transactions, as well as those from any exercise of options, are always balanced. Receivables from offsetting transactions are only owed by Société Générale S.A., Paris. The credit rating of Société Générale S.A., Paris, and its subsidiaries is the key factor for risk assessment.

#### Market price risks

All market price risks associated with issued warrants and certificates are fully hedged through hedging transactions with Société Générale S.A., Paris. This means there are no price risks, currency risks or interest rate risks.

#### Liquidity risks

Daily monitoring of the payment flows and close coordination with the back-office departments of Société Générale S.A., Paris, ensure that the Company is always in a position to fulfill its payment obligations. No liquidity risks can be discerned at present due to the integration into the Société Générale Group, the hedging of issues by means of direct offsetting transactions with Société Générale S.A., Paris, and the existing cost-plus agreements for issuance and administrative expenses.

#### Operational risks

Société Générale S.A., Paris, has developed processes and systems for monitoring and controlling operational risks that are used by Société Générale Effekten GmbH. They are essentially based on the principle of permanent monitoring. Specially designed applications document processes and evaluate them according to prescribed criteria in order to prevent losses from operational risks. There are also precautions in the context of the Business Continuity Plan (BCP) to maintain seamless business operations in the event of disruptions to the infrastructure.

The same rules and principles apply to the outsourced processes in the service centers in Bangalore and Bucharest as apply to Société Générale Effekten GmbH. Compliance with required processes is assured by means of standardized committees and key process indicators (KPIs).

The described measures and processes made it possible to ensure that no operational risks occurred in financial year 2018 in the following areas:

- Regulatory reports
- Information technology risks
- Outsourcing risks
- Fraud risks

There were no significant changes to the risk situation compared to the prior year. Based on currently available information, there are no discernible risks that could endanger the Company's continued operation as a going concern.

The new product process described in the opportunity report does not exacerbate existing risks or give rise to new risks.

The hedge relationships between issued certificates and warrants, on the one hand, and offsetting transactions, on the other hand, are always assured by means of complete symmetrical representation.

#### III. Opportunity report

The Company's strategy is designed to identify opportunities that arise in good time, to assess them using our risk management system or resource estimator, and to use them for successful development of the Company by means of suitable measures. Due to the Company's activity as an issuance vehicle within the Group of Société Générale S.A., Paris, which hedges all risks with hedging transactions, a New Product Committee (NPC) is appointed in each case to design new products at the level of Société Générale S.A., Paris. In this context, all departments involved in the issuing process point out their specific needs and resource allocations.

Consideration is given to all relevant factors for the Company, such as markets, competitive situation, strategic orientation, existing organization, personnel, back office, technical processing capacity, and volume factors.

In the sphere of regulation, changes are planned to the Prospectus Regulation, including an exemption from the obligation to publish a prospectus for issues of up to EUR 8 million. A clearly defined scope of application has not yet been determined. If an issuer exercises the option of not publishing a prospectus, it must instead publish a

Securities Information Sheet (known by its German acronym WIB). The Company will analyze this option to determine the resulting potential for simplification.

The Management expects that the Company's business activity will increase further because the Company will acquire parts of the Equity Markets & Commodities (EMC) Division from Commerzbank in all probability.

The risks of the 2019 financial year will be analyzed with respect to the aforementioned acquisition and the risk management system will be adjusted accordingly.

## D. Internal controlling and risk management system with regard to the financial accounting process

With regard to the financial accounting process, the Internal Controlling System (ICS) and Risk Management System (RMC) cover the principles, processes, and measures to ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of the financial accounting as well as to ensure compliance with the relevant legal regulations, and also risk hedging and representation of measurement units. They ensure that the assets and liabilities are accurately recognized, disclosed, and measured in the financial statements.

The supervision of controls is ensured by means of the applications provided centrally by the Group.

The controls conducted periodically by the Internal Auditing Department and the rectification of identified deficiencies also contribute to more effective supervision.

#### Responsibilities in ICS and RMS related to financial accounting

The Management runs the Company independently and cooperates with the Audit Committee for the good of the Company in a relationship of trust and cooperation. The Management has overall responsibility for preparing the annual financial statements, among other things.

The Management determines the scope and alignment of the ICS and RMS specifically oriented to the Company under its own responsibility and takes measures to enhance the systems and to adjust them to changing framework conditions.

The value systems that have applied for years in all countries of the Société Générale Group and thus also in Société Générale Effekten GmbH, such as the Code of Conduct and Compliance Rules, also constitute the basis for responsible action for the employees entrusted with the financial accounting process.

Company employees must complete a course every year on money laundering and compliance using a computer-based learning program.

Despite all risk mitigation measures established in the context of ICS and RMS, even adequate and functional systems and processes cannot provide an absolute guarantee that risks will be identified and managed. The Accounting Department is responsible for the financial accounting process and particularly for the process of creating the annual financial statements. The Accounting department is supported by the back-office departments of Société Générale S.A., Paris, particularly with regard to the measurement of financial instruments and receivables.

The IT systems necessary for the financial reporting process are made available by the parent company.

An Audit Committee was established to support the Management in the financial accounting process, consisting at the reporting date of six persons (one employee of Société Générale Effekten GmbH and five employees of Société Générale Frankfurt). The Audit Committee deals with the development of cash flows,, financial position and financial performance at least once annually - particularly with regard to the annual financial statements. Within the annual financial statements process, the shareholder is required to approve the annual financial statements. The Audit Committee is supplied with the financial statement documents in order to perform these tasks. In addition, the members of the Audit Committee receive a summary report on issuing activity and its financial accounting once per quarter.

### Organization and components of ICS and risk management RMS related to financial accounting

The business transactions to be processed by Société Générale Effekten GmbH are centrally recorded by data entry into product-specific applications by a back-office department of the parent company in Paris. The concluded transactions (contracts) are recorded in the applications and released using the double verification principle.

The accounts payable accounting for vendor invoices is carried out in Bangalore by Société Générale Global Solution Centre Private Limited (a 99% subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris).

The services to be provided are stipulated in the Service Agreement of November 29, 2011, between Société Générale Frankfurt and Société Générale Global Solution Centre Private Limited, Bangalore, for Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The scanned documents are input and posted in Bangalore. Company employees issue approval and release for payment.

Head office reporting and the regulatory report to the Deutsche Bundesbank are produced in Bucharest by Société Générale European Business Services S.A. (a 99.95% subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris).

The services to be provided are stipulated in the Client Services Agreement of December 15, 2016 between Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt and Société Générale European Business Services SA, Bucharest, for Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The accounting of Société Générale Effekten GmbH continues to be maintained on the central server in Paris; all data of Société Générale Effekten GmbH relevant to accounting is processed and stored on this server.

Company employees in Frankfurt monitor the current cash accounts daily in order to ensure correct posting and the subsequent processing in the service centers. The intranet is used to access the information stored in the "Accounting" area for business operations in general and for financial accounting circumstances in particular. Technical system support for preparing the financial statements has been outsourced to the subsidiary responsible for IT in the SG Group.

The parent company is responsible for monitoring. The technical support processes at the central support unit are regulated in procedural directives. The databases for the application systems are backed up and archived under the responsibility of the parent company. Statutory retention periods are complied with. Contingency plans are updated and monitored by Company employees. Data backup is based primarily on the centralized data backup systems for the mainframe computers and on the storage networks for the open systems area. The data are mirrored redundantly in Paris.

The necessary access protection to prevent unauthorized access and the maintenance of functional separation when using the Company's application systems relevant to financial accounting are particularly ensured by the concept of system profiles as well as processes to create system profiles. The system profiles issued to the individual back-office department in Paris as well as to the service center employees in Bangalore and Bucharest are issued and monitored by right holders in the Company using a specially developed system.

#### Documentation of processes

Documentation of the processes is prescribed as a subsidiary of Société Générale S.A., Paris. They are summarized in the "Accounting & Finance Handbook." Automatic monitoring ensuring the correctness of input data is the primary component of the documented processes.

The most important procedures in the financial accounting process are listed in the "Global Permanent Supervision (GPS)" application. This application contributes to completion of the documentation process, and provides a suitable instrument to ensure the financial accounting process in case of internal and external auditing.

#### Measures for ongoing updating of the ICS and RMS

In the context of enhancing the ICS and RMS, the Company carried out additional projects and measures that contributed to strengthening the ICS and RMS. These included a review of the process flows in connection with preparing the monthly results and their inclusion in process mapping.

Furthermore, additional relevant processes were included, starting from the basis of process documentation already achieved, and then transferred into the normal process of the ICS and RMS.

In case of amendments of legal requirements and regulations relating to financial accounting, such changes must be reviewed as to whether and what consequences they may have for the financial accounting process. The Company's local Accounting department is responsible for content processing. In case of amendments or new provisions that have considerable effects on the processing of financial accounting, analysis starts with the existing process mapping. All measures such as IT adjustments, process flows, posting instructions, etc., are analyzed and implemented accordingly in the back-office departments of Société Générale S.A., Paris, as well as in the outsourced service departments in Bangalore and Bucharest, and monitored and controlled by employees at the Company in Frankfurt.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2019

The Management

Société Générale Effekten GmbH

Françoise Esnouf

Helmut Höfer

Rainer Welfens

#### SOCIÉTÉ GÉNÉRALE EFFEKTEN GMBH, FRANKFURT AM MAIN

#### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION at 12/31/2018

ASSETS	12/31/2018 EUR	12/31/2017 EUR
A. NONCURRENT ASSETS		
Noncurrent financial assets		
Interests in affiliated companies	406.708.441,30	406.708.441,30
B. CURRENT ASSETS		
Receivables and other assets		
<ol> <li>Receivables from affiliated companies         <ul> <li>a) From the investment of issue proceeds</li> <li>thereof due in more than one year: EUR 2,667,740,229.95 (PY: EUR 2,668,002,036.19)</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	3.867.700.993,85	3.357.196.804,02
b) Other receivables - thereof due in more than one	65.678.496,13	95.253.641,87
<ul> <li>a litereor due in more than one year: EUR 9.00 (PY: EUR 0.00)</li> <li>2. Other assets</li> <li>thereof due in more than one year: EUR 980,175,256.91 (PY: EUR 2,028,018,283.75)</li> <li>thereof due from affiliated companies: EUR 1,195,771.545.15 (PY: EUR 2,876,776,967.99)</li> </ul>	1.195.779.566,04	2.876.797.474,30
	5.129.159.056,02	6.329.247.920,19
C. TRUST ASSETS		
Receivables - thereof due in more than one year: EUR 425,998,677.01 (PY: EUR 594,268,077.94) - thereof due from affiliated companies EUR 630,281,009.49 (PY: EUR 978,657,238.93)	630.281.009,49	978.657.238,93

6.166.148.506,81

7.714.613.600,42

EQUITY AND LIABILITIES	12/31/2018 EUR	12/31/2017 EUR
A. EQUITY		
I. Subscribed capital II. Profit carried forward III. Financial year net profit/loss	25.564,59 1.137.724,99 0.00	25.564,59 1.137.724,99 0.00
	1.163.289,58	1.163.289,58
B. PROVISIONS		
I. Provisions for pensions and similar obligations II. Other provisions	377.388,97 <u>318.440,00</u> 695.828,97	305.697,00 802.438,48 1.108.135,48
C. LIABILITIES		
<ul> <li>Liabilities under issued certificates         <ul> <li>thereof due in up to one year: EUR 1,199,960,764.68 (PY: EUR 789,194,767.83)</li> <li>thereof due to affiliated companies:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	3.867.700.994,63	3.357.196.804,07
EUR 3,867,700,994.63 (PY: EUR 3,357,196,804.07) II. Trade payables - thereof due in up to one year: EUR 138,353.53 (PY: EUR 124,764.50)	138.353,53	124.764,50
<ul> <li>year. EUR 130,333.33 (F1. EUR 124,764.30)</li> <li>Ill. Liabilities to affiliated companies</li> <li>thereof due in up to one</li> <li>year: EUR 63,174,391.59 (PY: EUR 92,344,621.36)</li> </ul>	470.397.485,46	499.567.715,23
<ul> <li>year. EUR 55,174,391.39 (F1. EUR 52,544,621.36)</li> <li>IV. Other liabilities         <ul> <li>thereof due in up to one</li> <li>year: EUR 215,596,288.24 (PY: EUR 848,777,369.19)</li> <li>thereof due from affiliated companies:</li> <li>EUR 1,195,771,545.15 (PY: EUR 2,876,776,967.99)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	1.195.771.545,15	2.876.795.652,64
	5.534.008.378,77	6.733.684.936,43
D. TRUST LIABILITIES		
<ul> <li>thereof due in up to one year: EUR 204,282,332.48 (PY: EUR 384,389,160.99)</li> <li>thereof due to affiliated companies: EUR 630,281,009.49 (PY: EUR 978,657,238.93)</li> </ul>	630.281.009,49	978.657.238,93
	6.166.148.506.81	7.714.613.600.42

#### SOCIÉTÉ GÉNÉRALE EFFEKTEN GMBH

#### FRANKFURT AM MAIN

#### INCOME STATEMENT

#### FOR THE PERIOD FROM JANUARY 1, 2018 TO DECEMBER 31, 2018

		January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018 EUR	January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017 EUR
1.	Income from warrant transactions	2.885.543.120,93	7.473.509.844,10
2.	Expenses for warrant transactions	2.885.543.120,93	7.473.509.844,10
3.	Income from certificate transactions	1.171.520.716,73	844.332.410,06
4.	Expenses for certificate transactions	1.171.520.716,72	844.332.410,06
5.	Revenues	3.988.533,85	4.066.594,29
	thereof SG Paris thereof SG Frankfurt	2.194.014,02 1.794.519,83	2.178.066,59 1.888.527,70
6.	Other operating income	2.003.439,33	
7.	Personnel expenses a) Wages and salaries	228.456,80	258.337,50
	<ul> <li>b) Social security contributions, pension expenses and other benefit expenses</li> </ul>	110.645,59	80.427,51
	thereof for pensions EUR 65,853 (PY: EUR 53.736)	110.043,35	00.427,31
8.	Other operating expenses	5.034.601,94	3.589.989,33
9.	Income from equity investments - thereof from affiliated companies: EUR 0 (PY: EUR 26,286,602.45)	-	26.286.602,45
10.	Income from a profit/transfer agreement	64.326.158,08	69.027.919,03
11.	Other interest and similar income - thereof from affiliated companies EUR 170.46 (PY: EUR 32.19)	171,74	32,19
12.	Impairments of noncurrent financial assets and securities classified as current assets - thereof in affiliated companies EUR 0 (PY: EUR 514,652.57)	-	514.652,57
13.	Expenses for loss absorptions	12.304.455,16	13.422.724,30
14.	Interest and similar expenses - thereof to affiliated companies	3.275.269,18	3.065.495,76
	EUR 3,275,269.18 (PY: EUR 3,065,495.76) - thereof from negative interest: EUR 3,419.13 (PY: EUR 485.52)		0,00
15.	Net profit after taxes	49.364.874,34	78.449.520,99
16.	Profits transferred under a profit transfer agreement	49.364.874,34	78.449.520,99
17.	Financial year net profit/loss	(0,00)	0,00

#### Société Générale Effekten GmbH Frankfurt am Main

#### Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the 2018 financial year

### Comments on the annual financial statements at December 31, 2018 and other disclosures

The annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH at December 31, 2018, have been prepared according to the accounting regulations of the German Commercial Code (HGB) and the supplementary regulations of the Limited Liability Companies Act (GmbHG) in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The head office of the Company is located in Frankfurt/Main. It is listed at the Frankfurt am Main Local Court under Commercial Register No. HRB 32283.

#### Profit transfer agreements

By signature of September 7, 2016, Société Générale Effekten GmbH (subsidiary company) entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt Branch, Frankfurt am Main (parent company), with retroactive effect to January 1, 2016.

By signature of September 26, 2017, ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg (subsidiary company), entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company), with retroactive effect to January 1, 2017.

By signature of December 1, 2017, Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring (subsidiary company), entered into a profit transfer agreement for an indefinite term with Société Générale Effekten GmbH (parent company), with retroactive effect to January 1, 2017.

#### 1. Recognition and measurement principles

As in the previous year, the following recognition and measurement methods were mainly applied in the preparation of the annual financial statements.

In accordance with 271 (2) HGB, companies that are to be included in the consolidated financial statements of a parent company as parent or subsidiary companies (Section 290) in accordance with the regulations applicable to full consolidation are presented as Interests in affiliated companies. Interests in affiliated companies are measured at amortized cost. In accordance with Section 253 (3) HGB, impairments are recognized to account for impairments that are expected to be permanent.

Receivables are recognized at their nominal amount plus accrued interest. Liabilities not hedged are recognized at their settlement value plus accrued interest.

The calculation of deferred taxes is based on temporary differences between items of the statement of financial position when considered under commercial law and tax law pursuant to Section 274 HGB. Due to the fact that SG Effekten GmbH has been part of a consolidated tax group for income tax purposes since January 1, 2016, as a subsidiary company with Société Générale, Frankfurt Branch, the deferred taxes are recognized only at the level of the parent company.

The provisions for pensions were measured at the settlement value deemed necessary according to sound business judgment (Section 253 (I)(2) HGB) in accordance with actuarial principles, taking the 2018 G life expectancy table of Prof. Dr. Klaus Heubeck into account. A standard term to maturity of 15 years was assumed for discounting purposes and the provisions were discounted to present value by application of the average market interest rate for the last 10 years as calculated at the reporting date, that being 3.21% (average market interest rate for the last 10 years applied in the previous year: 3.68%). (Section 253 (II)(2) HGB). The maturity-matched interest rates of the German Bundesbank are applied for discounting the provisions to present value.

The projected unit credit method is used as an actuarial measurement method. The following parameters were assumed for the pension provisions: a discount rate, a salary dynamic of 2.70% (PY: 2.70%), and pension dynamic of 1.70% (PY: 1.70%). The effects of interest rate changes are recognized in the operating profits. The difference between the amount of recognized pension provisions after discounting to present value by application of the average market interest rate for the last 10 financial years and the provision amount that would result if the provisions were discounted to present value by application of the average market interest rate for the last seven financial years is EUR 84,475, and is therefore subject to a payout block according to Section 253 (6) HGB.

The other provisions account for all discernible risks and uncertain obligations. They are measured at the settlement amount deemed necessary according to sound business judgment in accordance with Section 253 (1) HGB. Provisions with a term of more than one year are discounted to present value in accordance with Section 253 para. 2 HGB. There were no provisions with such a term at the reporting date.

Option premiums are recognized until exercise or maturity as Other assets or Other liabilities. At exercise or maturity, collection occurs and is recognized in profit or loss. They are presented within the items of Income from warrant transactions or Expenses of warrant transactions.

The issued certificates are recognized as Liabilities from issued certificates until due. The issued certificates are offset by hedging transactions, which are recognized in Receivables from affiliated companies.

The portfolio of issued warrants and certificates at the reporting date is completely hedged against market price changes by means of maturity-matched, currency-matched and price risk-identical hedging transactions with the sole shareholder Société Générale S.A., Paris.

The liabilities from issued certificates and warrants and the hedging transactions recognized in Receivables and other assets were aggregated into valuation units and recognized as assets at cost or as liabilities in the amount of the issue proceeds. These are perfect micro-hedges. In accordance with Section 254 HGB, subsequent measurement is not performed due to their characteristic as valuation units, i.e., due to non-recognition of the offsetting changes in value, the net hedge presentation method is used in this context (Section 285 (19b) and (19c) HGB, as well as Section 285 (23a) and (23b) HGB). It was not necessary to make value adjustments to Receivables and other assets.

Liabilities not aggregated into valuation units are presented at the settlement amount. These liabilities are Trade payables and Liabilities to affiliated companies. The corresponding income statement item for such liabilities is presented within Other operating expenses, Expenses from loss absorptions and Profits transferred on the basis of a profit transfer agreement.

In addition, the Company issues certificates in its own name and for account of Société Générale S.A., Paris, under a trust agreement with the sole shareholder, Société Générale S.A., Paris. The corresponding financial instruments are presented within Trust assets on the assets side and within Trust liabilities on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position. The certificates from trust transactions are offset by hedging transactions that are recognized under Trust assets. Recognition of these transactions occurs at acquisition cost.

#### 2. Development of noncurrent assets

	Interests in offiliated
	Interests in affiliated
	companies
	EUR
Acquisition cost 01/01/2018	407,223,093.87
Acquisitions	0.00
Disposals	0.00
Acquisition cost 12/31/2018	407,223,093.87
Accumulated depreciation and amortization 01/01/2018	514,652.57
Depreciation and amortization of acquisitions in the financial	
year	0.00
Reclassifications	0.00
Disposals	0.00
Accumulated depreciation and amortization 12/31/2018	514,652.57
Carrying amounts at 12/31/2017	406,708,441.30
Carrying amounts at 12/31/2018	406,708,441.30

#### Noncurrent financial assets

The Interests in affiliated companies are the interests acquired from the purchase of Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, Unterföhring (Commercial Register No. HRB 169711 with the Munich Local Court) from Société Générale Securities Services Holding S.A., Paris, for a price of EUR 515 thousand as of

January 1, 2017, and the shares in ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg (Commercial Register No. HRB 92469 with the Hamburg Local Court) held by SG Consumer Finance S.A. France for a price of EUR 406,708. Due to the sustained economic development of Société Générale Securities Services GmbH, the impairment of the interests in Société Générale Securities Services GmbH was kept in place.

#### 3. Notes to the statement of financial position

The **Receivables from affiliated companies** amount to EUR 3,933,379 thousand (PY: EUR 3,452,451 thousand). They are mainly comprised of receivables owed by Société Générale S.A., Paris, in the amount of EUR 3,867,701 thousand (PY: EUR 3,357,197 thousand) from the investment of the issue proceeds from issued certificates and from Other receivables in the amount of EUR 65,678 thousand (PY: EUR 95,254 thousand). The Other receivables mainly consist of receivables from ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg, under an existing profit transfer agreement in the amount of EUR 64,326 thousand (PY: EUR 69,028 thousand) and receivables under existing cost reimbursement agreements from Société Générale Frankfurt Branch, Frankfurt am Main, in the amount of EUR 852 thousand (PY: EUR 1,191 thousand) and from Société Générale S.A., Paris, in the amount of EUR 405 thousand (PY: EUR 420 thousand). In the previous year, receivables were owed by Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch from an account balance of EUR 17,681 thousand.

**Other assets** comprise the OTC options acquired by the shareholder to hedge issued warrants. They amounted to EUR 1,195,772 thousand (PY: EUR 2,876,777 thousand).

The **Trust receivables** in the amount of EUR 630,281 thousand (PY: EUR 978,657 thousand) involve funds forwarded to the shareholder Société Générale S.A., Paris, from multiple certificates issued for the shareholder in the name of Société Générale Effekten GmbH and for account of Société Générale S.A., Paris.

The Company has **equity** in the amount of EUR 1,163 thousand (PY: EUR 1,163 thousand). It is comprised of the subscribed capital in the amount of EUR 26 thousand and the retained earnings from the prior years in the amount of EUR 1,138 thousand. A profit transfer agreement was concluded between Société Générale, Frankfurt Branch, and the Company effective January 1, 2016.

With the exception of provisions for pensions and similar obligations, the presented provision amounts are due in less than one year.

In calculating the **pension provisions**, the provision amounts were discounted to present value by application of an average interest rate for the last 10 years, assuming a term to maturity of 15 years in accordance with Section 253 (2) HGB. The market interest rate in effect in December 2018 was applied for the measurement at 12/31/2018. The following parameters were used:

Retirement age	65 years
Income dynamic	2.70%
Pension dynamic	1.70%

Interest rate	3.21% at 12/31/2018 (as of December 2018)
	3.68% at 12/31/2017 (as of December 2017)

The difference between the amount of recognized pension provisions after discounting to present value by application of the average market interest rate for the last 10 financial years, that being 3.21%, and the provision amount that would result from discounting to present value by application of the average market interest rate for the last seven financial years, that being 2.32%, is EUR 84,475.

The **Other Provisions** result primarily from provisions for issuing costs as well as audit and consulting costs. They amounted to EUR 318 thousand (PY: EUR 802 thousand).

**Liabilities to affiliated companies** in the amount of EUR 470,397 thousand (PY: EUR 499,568 thousand) mainly consist of liabilities to Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch under borrowed loans, including accrued interest, in the amount of EUR 407,366, and liabilities to Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch from the profit transfer in the amount of EUR 49,364 thousand (PY: EUR 78,450 thousand), and liabilities to Société Générale Securities Services GmbH from the loss absorption on the basis of the profit transfer agreement, in the amount of EUR 12,304 thousand (PY: EUR 13,423 thousand).

The **Trust liabilities** in the amount of EUR 630,281 thousand (PY: EUR 978,657 thousand) include the issuance of certificates issued in the Company's own name for account of Société Générale S.A., Paris.

**Certificates (issues) in foreign currencies** are recognized in the items "Liabilities from issued certificates" and "Trust liabilities" on the equity and liabilities side of the statement of financial position in a total amount of EUR 29,861 thousand (EUR 5,707 thousand from CAD, EUR 21,363 thousand from USD and EUR 2,791 thousand from AUD). The corresponding hedges are carried in the same amount in the item Receivables from affiliated companies from the investment of issue proceeds and Trust assets on the assets side of the statement of financial position. Currency translation is performed at the exchange rate applicable on the posting date as part of the formation of valuation units (net hedge presentation method), taking into account the terms and conditions of the issue specified in the respective prospectus. Because currency risks are hedged, exchange rate fluctuations have no effect on the Company's income statement.

**Warrants (issues) in foreign currencies** are recognized in the item "Other liabilities" on the liabilities side of the statement of financial position in a total amount of EUR 316,249 thousand (EUR 23,216 thousand from GBP and EUR 293,033 thousand from SEK). The corresponding hedges are carried in the same amount under the item "Other assets" on the assets side of the statement of financial position. Currency translation is performed at the exchange rate applicable on the posting date as part of the formation of valuation units (net hedge presentation method), taking into account the terms and conditions of the issue specified in the respective prospectus. Because currency risks are hedged, exchange rate fluctuations have no effect on the Company's income statement.

Liabilities/ trust liabilities in the amount of EUR 5,535,172 / 630,281 thousand consist mainly of liabilities to affiliated companies (EUR 6,244,101 thousand).

### Maturity structure of receivables and liabilities

				EUR'000	
	Total	Due in	Due in	Due in	
	Total	up to 1 year	1 to 5 years	more than 5 years	
<u>Receivables</u>					
- From investment of issue proceeds	3,867,701	1,199,961	607,9	2,059,840	
- Other receivables	65,678	65,678			
- From trust accounts	630,281	211,518	353,923	64,84	
Other assets	1,195,780	215,605	251,234	728,941	
Equity investments	406,708			406,708	
TOTAL	6,166,149	1,692,763	1,213,057	3,260,329	
<u>Liabilities</u>					
- From issued certificates	3,867,701	1,199,961	607,9	2,059,840	
- Trade payables	138	138			
- To affiliated companies	470,397	63,174		407,223	
- From trust accounts	630,281	211,518	353,923	64,84	
Other liabilities	1,196,468	216,293	251,234	728,941	
TOTAL	6,164,986	1,691,085	1,213,057	3,260,844	

### 4. Notes to the Income Statement

The income statement is prepared in accordance with the cost summary method.

The realized income and expenses from the issuance business are presented in the table below:

	2018	2017
Income from warrant transactions	2.885.543.120	7,473,509,844
Expenses for warrant transactions	2,885,543,120	7,473,509,844
Income from certificate transactions	1,171,520,717	844,332,410
Expenses for certificate transactions	1,171,520,717	844,332,410

**Revenues** in the amount of EUR 3,989 thousand (PY: EUR 4,067 thousand) relate to cost transfers of services within the scope of a cost-plus procedure with an administrative cost mark-up of 5% by Société Générale S.A., Paris, in the amount of EUR 2,194 thousand, and by Société Générale S.A. Frankfurt Branch in the amount of EUR 1,795 thousand. The service covers administrative processing for the issuing business.

The other operating income of EUR 2,003 thousand consists mainly of a reimbursement of SG Paris to cover goodwill costs.

Personnel expenses consist of wages and salaries in the amount of EUR 229 thousand (PY: EUR 258 thousand) and social security contributions and pension expenses of EUR 111 thousand (PY: EUR 80 thousand).

**Other operating expenses** consist primarily of issue costs, legal and consulting fees, a goodwill payment and stock exchange costs.

	2018	2017
Legal, consulting, audit	1,580,892	1,839,531
Advertising	11,109	12,449
Stock exchanges, regulation	1,609,512	1,409,509
SG Frankfurt cost charge	331,007	327,707
Travel expenses, continuing education	7,833	793
Goodwill payment	1,494,249	
Total	5,034,602	3,589,989

The **income from a profit transfer agreement** in the amount of EUR 64,326 thousand (PY: EUR 69,028 thousand) represents the profit of ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, which is recognized by the Company in the same reporting period on the basis of the profit transfer agreement with ALD Lease Finanz GmbH. The losses incurred by Société Générale Securities Services GmbH in the amount of EUR 12,304 thousand (PY: EUR 13,423 thousand) are recognized by the Company as **expenses for loss absorptions** in the same reporting period on the basis of the profit transfer agreement.

The item of **Interest and similar expense** primarily includes paid and accrued interest in the amount of EUR 3,204 thousand for a loan from Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt Branch.

The Company concluded a profit transfer agreement with Société Générale S.A., Paris, Frankfurt Branch (parent company), effective January 1, 2016, and has been in an integrated tax group relationship for purposes of value-added tax and income tax since that time. Therefore, all taxes accrue at the level of the parent company. There were no other financial commitments at the reporting date.

### 5. Information on issuance activities

The issuance volume in financial year 2018 breaks down as follows:

			FINANCIAL YEAR 2018			FINANCIAL YEAR 2017				
DERIVATIVE SECURITIES	ТҮРЕ	UNDERLYING	NUMBER	VOLUME (IN UNITS)	POSTING VALUE	LONGEST TERM	NUMBER	VOLUME (IN UNITS)	POSTING VALUE	LONGEST TERM
Investment products										
with capital protection (100%)	Structured bonds	Stocks	1	6.000,00	6.000.000,00	26.04.2021	1	7.200,00	7.200.000,00	08.05.20
			1	6.000,00	6.000.000,00		1	7.200,00	7.200.000,00	08.05.20
without capital protection (<100	Reverse convertibles	Stocks	2.433	19.194,00	18.676.697,93	25.09.2020	18	19.065,00	18.648.475.15	06.01.20
		Indices	60	6.255,00	6.255.141,58	20.03.2020	3	4.800,00	4.776.850,00	29.04.20
		Commodities	-	· ·			2	3.525,00	6.000.000,00	28.12.20
			2.493	25.449,00	24.931.839,51		23	27.390,00	29.425.325,15	
	Bonus certificates	Stocks	16.890	5.995.263,00	424.464.379,64	15.01.2021	3.831	8.324.949,00	501.559.363,59	15.01.20
		Indices	11.622	7.166.301,00	568.085.778,52	20.10.2021	2.084	7.821.353,00	464.739.764,05	22.03.20
			28.512	13.161.564,00	992.550.158,16		5.915	16.146.302,00	966.299.127,64	
	Discount certificates	Stocks	15.074	4.418.437.00	215.188.581,23	17.09.2021	7.688	3.936.560,00	167.679.636,31	04.01.20
	biscourrectimences	Indices	6.686	12.403.753,00	421.173.181,44	16.09.2022	4.217	13.500.438,00	469.363.137,95	27.09.20
		Commodities	12	246.530,00	14.254.685,40	03.05.2019	227	350.983,00	19.537.566,45	04.11.20
			21.772	17.068.720,00	650.616.448,07		12.132	17.787.981,00	656.580.340,71	
	Express certificates	Stocks	175	1.229.437,00	155.958.335,00	27.12.2024	83	740.467.00	135.195.701,14	10.11.20
		Indices	36	1.150.244,00	123.577.188,00	09.07.2025	63	1.385.737,00	143.775.891,86	12.06.20
		Commodities	-				2	3.900,00	3.900.000,00	05.05.20
			211	2.379.681,00	279.535.523,00		148	2.130.104,00	282.871.593,00	
	Index / participation certificates	Indices	-		-		2	2 22.000,00	800.320,00	Open End
		Commodities	-				2	2 30.000,00	194.150,00	
			-				4	52.000,00	994.470,00	
	Outperformance / sprint certificates	Indices	-		-		5	63.000,00	5.496.280,00	24.05.20
			-	· ·	-		5	63.000,00	5.496.280,00	
TOTAL investment products:			52.989	32.641.414	1.953.633.969		18.228	36.213.977	1.948.867.136	

				FINANCIAL YEAR 2018				FINANCIAL YEAR 2017			
DERIVATIVE SECURITIES	ТҮРЕ	UNDERLYING	NUMBER	VOLUME (IN UNITS)	POSTING VALUE	LONGEST TERM	NUMBER	VOLUME (IN UNITS)	POSTING VALUE	LONGEST TERM	
Leverage products											
with knock-out	Knock-out products	Stocks	114.576	92.175.651,00	185.977.593,89	28.06.2019	56.911	104.277.079,00	97.983.797,05	22.06.201	
		Fixed income	2	16.000,00	59.844,00	Open End	22	29.500,00	246.568,00	Open End	
		Indices	81.666	66.353.802,00	276.497.007,22	03.02.2025	27.495	36.482.185,00	134.060.944,46	22.06.201	
		Commodities	39.261	45.836.372,00	121.799.857,10	02.01.2020	19.714	174.408.097,00	245.235.539,59	Open End	
		Currencies	25.838	21.899.221,00	74.536.896,74	27.09.2019	11.692	13.062.689,00	31.795.220,21	Open End	
			261.343	226.281.046,00	658.871.198,95		115.834	328.259.550,00	509.322.069,31		
without knock-out	Factor certificates	Stocks	9	290.700,00	503.683,31	03.02.2025	-				
		Indices	146	15.682.748.00	57.124.458.72	03.02.2025	4	2.145.076.000.00	28.846.870.00	21.04.202	
		Commodities	72	3.600.000,00	36.000.000,00	Open End	-	-	-		
			227	19.573.448,00	93.628.142,03		4	2.145.076.000,00	28.846.870,00		
	Warrants	Stocks	66.898	312.354.912,00	144.209.677,26	23.12.2022	118.062	222.295.391,00	231.088.999.38	23.12.202	
		Indices	18.660	118.065.625.00	117.331.964,16	23.12.2022	40.967	261.943.815.00	558,743,942,65		
		Commodities	10.319	53.323.950,00	20.153.634,00	30.12.2022	28.203	76,449,200.00	153.769.904,00		
		Volatility		-	-		91	5.288.600.00	9.773.827,00		
		Currencies	8.634	26.634.770,00	25.735.285,08	23.12.2022	41.649	81.141.722,00	301.135.277,18	03.02.202	
			104.511	510.379.257,00	307.430.560,50		228.972	647.118.728,00	1.254.511.950,21		
TOTAL leverage products:			366.081	756.233.751	1.059.929.901		344.810	3.120.454.278	1.792.680.890		
TOTAL derivative securities:			419.070	788.875.165	3.013.563.870		363.038	3.156.668.255	3.741.548.026		

All issues are fully hedged by concluding identically equipped OTC options or by investing issue proceeds with Société Générale S.A., Paris.

The fair value of financial derivatives and bonds with embedded derivatives is measured in principle using market values; in case of illiquid markets, measurement is performed on the basis of internal models. These "in-house valuation models" are regularly tested by specialists in the Risk department of Société Générale S.A., Paris. Derivative financial instruments with option

characteristics are measured by Société Générale S.A., Paris, using generally recognized option price models.

When an active market exists, prices quoted by stock exchanges, brokers, and pricing agencies are used.

The type, volume, and fair values of the derivative hedging transactions at the reporting date are as follows: The Company holds 88,913 OTC options with a market value of EUR 664 million to hedge stock and index warrants, 11,872 OTC options with a market value of EUR 90 million to hedge foreign currency warrants, 11,814 OTC options with a market value of EUR 221 million to hedge commodities warrants, and 4,483 OTC options with a market value of EUR 80 million to hedge interest rate warrants.

The fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. If no observable prices are available for identical assets or liabilities, the fair value of financial instruments is determined by the use of another valuation technique under which determining, observable input factors are applied.

In addition, the Company holds 46,351 certificates with a market value of EUR 3,384 million, including trust transactions.

The carrying amount of the warrants listed here at December 31, 2018, is EUR 1,196 million, which is presented within the Other Liabilities item in the statement of financial position. The carrying amount of the issued certificates at December 31, 2018, is EUR 4,498 million, which is divided between the item Liabilities from Issued Certificates and the item Trust Liabilities in the statement of financial position.

#### 6. Material shareholdings

The material shareholdings according to Section 285 (11) HGB break down as follows:

Name and registered head office	Percentage of equity held %	Equity of the company EUR'000	Financial year profit/loss EUR'000	
Directly				
ALD Lease Finanz GmbH, Hamburg Société Générale Securities Services	100	226,953	0	1
GmbH, Unterföhring	100	35,330	0	2
Indirectly				_
ALD AutoLeasing und Dienstleis- tungs GmbH, Hamburg	43.8	2,327	430	
Bank Deutsches Kraftfahrzeug- gewerbe GmbH, Hamburg		405,550	0	3
<ul> <li>Voting shares</li> <li>Non-voting shares</li> <li>BDK Leasing und Service GmbH,</li> </ul>	51 100	550 405,000		
Hamburg	100	1,023	0	4
Nedderfeld 95 Immobilien GmbH & Co. KG, Hamburg	65	3,438	0	
Profit/loss before profit transfer Profit/loss before loss absorption Profit/loss before profit transfer Profit/loss before profit transfer		EUR'000 EUR'000 EUR'000 EUR'000	64,326 -12,304 47,567 252	

#### Disclosures regarding the audit fees recognized as expenses in the 7. reporting year

The fee for the independent auditor in 2018, which was recognized as an expense, amounted to

-	EUR 150,000	for auditing services,
-	EUR 0	for other certification services
-	EUR 0	for tax advisory services
-	EUR 0	for other services

### 8. Disclosures concerning members of company bodies and employees

The following individuals were appointed as managing directors in financial year 2018:

Mr. Helmut Höfer, lawyer (general counsel), Frankfurt am Main

Head of Legal SGCIB Germany & Austria

Ms. Françoise Esnouf, banker, Frankfurt am Main Chief Operational Officer SGCIB Germany

Mr. Rainer Welfens, business administrator, Frankfurt am Main Chief Financial Officer SGCIB Germany

The managing directors Ms. Françoise Esnouf and Mr. Helmut Höfer, along with Mr. Rainer Welfens, are employees of Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt am Main Branch.

Expenses of EUR 22 thousand as compensation for the work of the managing directors were charged to Société Générale Effekten GmbH for financial year 2018.

The Company employed an average of 3 employees during the financial year. Two employees work full-time and 1 employee works part-time.

As a capital market-oriented company, the Company has established an Audit Committee under Section 324 HGB consisting of the following members:

Mr. Peter Boesenberg (chair) Mr. Dimitri Brunot Mr. Marco Maibaum Mr. Achim Oswald Mr. Rainer Welfens<sup>1</sup> Ms. Heike Stuebban

### 9. Group affiliation

At the reporting date of December 31, 2018, Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt branch held a 100% equity interest in Société Générale Effekten GmbH.

The headquarters of Société Générale S.A., Frankfurt branch, is Société Générale S.A., Paris (smallest scope of consolidation within the meaning of Section 285 No. 14 HGB and largest scope of consolidation within the meaning of Section 285 No. 14 HGB). Notice of publication of the consolidated financial statements of Société Générale S.A., Paris, is given in France in the "Bulletin des Annonces Légales et Obligatoires (BALO)" under the heading "Publications Périodiques" (R.C.S: 552 120 222).

The consolidated financial statements are available on the website www.socgen.com.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Mr. Rainer Welfens performs this task as an employee of the parent company SG Frankfurt.

### 10. Significant events after the balance sheet date

On July 3, 2018, Société Générale S.A. Paris signed an agreement with Commerzbank to purchase its Equity Markets & Commodities (EMC) Division.

On November 8, 2018, Commerzbank and Société Générale signed a purchase agreement to this effect, for which it received permission from the European cartel authority on February 11, 2019 to purchase Commerzbank's EMC activities.

Commerzbank's EMC business includes the issuance and market-making of structured trading and investment products, the ComStage brand of exchange-traded index fund (ETFs) and the corresponding platform for ETF market making.

In all probability, Société Générale Effekten GmbH will integrate the products belonging to the EMC business in the fourth quarter of 2019.

Frankfurt/Main, April 30, 2019

The Management

Société Générale Effekten GmbH

Françoise Esnouf

Helmut Höfer

Rainer Welfens

### **Responsibility Statement of the Legal Representatives**

We warrant to the best of our knowledge that the annual financial statements give a true and fair view of the Company's financial position, cash flows and financial performance in accordance with applicable accounting principles, and that the management report provides an appropriate view of the Company's business performance, including its results and position, and appropriately presents the principal opportunities and risks of the Company's anticipated future development.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2019

The Management

Société Générale Effekten GmbH

Françoise Esnouf

Helmut Höfer

Rainer Welfens

### AUDITOR'S REPORT BY THE INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

To Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main

### REPORT ON THE AUDIT OF THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND MANAGEMENT REPORT

#### Audit opinions

We have audited the annual financial statements of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main - which comprise the balance sheet as at December 31, 2018, the income statement for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018, and the notes to the financial statements, including the recognition and measurement policies presented therein. In addition, we have audited the management report of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018.

In our opinion, on the basis of the knowledge obtained in the audit

- the accompanying annual financial statements comply with the requirements of German commercial law applicable to corporations in all material respects and give a true and fair view of the financial position and cash flows of the Company as at December 31, 2018 and its financial performance for the financial year from January 1 to December 31, 2018, and
- the accompanying management report as a whole provides an appropriate view of the Company's position. In all material respects, this management report is consistent with the annual financial statements, complies with German legal requirements and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development.

Pursuant to Section 322 (3) sentence 1 HGB, we declare that our audit has not led to any reservations relating to the legal compliance of the annual financial statements and of the management report.

### Basis for the audit opinions

We conducted our audit of the annual financial statements and of the management report in accordance with Section 317 HGB and the EU Financial Statements Audit Regulation (EU-APrVO - No 537/2014, referred to subsequently as "EU Audit Regulation") and in compliance with German Generally Accepted Standards for Financial Statement Audits promulgated by the Institut der Wirtschaftsprüfer (Institute of Public Auditors in Germany) (IDW). Our responsibilities under those requirements and principles are further described in the "Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the annual financial statements and of the management report" section of our auditor's report. We are independent of the Company in accordance with the requirements of European law and German commercial and professional law, and we have fulfilled our other German professional responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. In addition, we declare pursuant to Article 10 (2) letter f) of the

EU Audit Regulation that we have not provided any prohibited non-auditing services according to Article 5 (1) EU Audit Regulation. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinions on the annual financial statements and on the management report.

### Key audit matters in the audit of the annual financial statements

We determined that there are no key audit matters to be noted in our auditor's report.

### Other information

The legal representatives are responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the responsibility statements of the legal representatives on the annual financial statements pursuant to Section 264 (2) sentence 3 HGB and and the management report pursuant to Section 289 (1) sentence 5 HGB.

Our opinions on the annual financial statements and on the management report do not cover other information, and consequently we do not express an opinion or any other form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in so doing, to consider whether the other information

- is materially inconsistent with the annual financial statements, with the management report or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or
- otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

## Responsibility of the legal representatives and the Audit Committee for the annual financial statements and the management report

The legal representatives are responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements that comply, in all material respects, with the requirements of German commercial law applicable to corporations, and that the annual financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position, cash flows and financial performance of the Company in compliance with German legally required accounting principles. In addition, the legal representatives are responsible for such internal controls as they, in accordance with German legally required accounting principles, have determined necessary to enable the preparation of annual financial statements that are free from material misstatements, whether due to intent or error.

In preparing the annual financial statements, the legal representatives are responsible for assessing the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. They also have the responsibility for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to a going concern. In addition, they are responsible for financial reporting based on the going concern basis of accounting, provided no actual or legal circumstances conflict therewith.

Furthermore, the legal representatives are responsible for the preparation of the management report that, as a whole, provides an appropriate view of the Company's position and is, in all material respects, consistent with the annual financial statements, complies with German legal requirements and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development. In addition, the legal representatives are responsible for such arrangements and measures (systems) as they have considered necessary to enable the preparation of a management report that is in accordance with the applicable German legal requirements, and to be able to provide sufficient suitable evidence for the assertions in the management report.

The Audit Committee is responsible for overseeing the Company's financial reporting process for the preparation of the annual financial statements and management report.

# Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the annual financial statements and management report

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the annual financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatements, whether due to intent or error, and whether the management report as a whole provides an appropriate view of the Company's position and, in all material respects, is consistent with the annual financial statements and the knowledge obtained in the audit, complies with the German legal requirements, and appropriately presents the opportunities and risks of future development, as well as to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions on the annual financial statements and management report.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with Section 317 HGB and the EU Audit Regulation and in compliance with German Generally Accepted Standards for Financial Statement Audits promulgated by the Institut der Wirtschaftsprüfer (IDW) will always detect a material misstatement. Misstatements can arise from violations or errors and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these annual financial statements and this management report.

We exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit. We also

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatements in the annual financial statements and management report, whether due to intent or error, plan and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinions. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from violations is higher than for one resulting from error, as "violations" may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the overriding of internal controls.
- Obtain an understanding of the internal control system relevant to the audit of the annual financial statements and arrangements and measures relevant to

the audit of the management report in order to plan audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of these systems of the Company.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used by the legal representatives and the reasonableness of estimates made by the legal representatives and related disclosures.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the legal representatives' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, determine whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in the auditor's report to the related disclosures in the annual financial statements and management report or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our respective opinions. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Company to cease to be able to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the annual financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the annual financial statements present the underlying transactions and events in a manner that the annual financial statements give a true and fair view of the financial position, cash flows and financial performance of the Company in compliance with German legally required accounting principles.
- Evaluate the consistency of the management report with the annual financial statements, its conformity with German law, and the view of the Company's position it provides.
- Perform audit procedures on the prospective information presented by the legal representatives in the management report. On the basis of sufficient appropriate audit evidence we evaluate, in particular, the significant assumptions used by the legal representatives as a basis for the prospective information, and evaluate the proper derivation of the prospective information from these assumptions. We do not express a separate opinion on the prospective information and on the assumptions used as a basis. There is a substantial unavoidable risk that future events will differ materially from the prospective information.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with the relevant independence requirements, and communicate with them all

relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the annual financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter.

### OTHER LEGAL AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

### Further information pursuant to Article 10 of the EU Audit Regulation

We were elected as the auditor by the annual general meeting on August 8, 2018. We were engaged by the Management on December 6/20, 2018. We have been the auditor of Société Générale Effekten GmbH, Frankfurt am Main, continually since financial year 2017.

We declare that the opinions expressed in this auditor's report are consistent with the additional report to the Audit Committee pursuant to Article 11 of the EU Audit Regulation (long-form audit report).

### GERMAN PUBLIC AUDITOR RESPONSIBLE FOR THE ENGAGEMENT

The German Public Auditor responsible for the engagement is Ehler Bühmann.

Frankfurt am Main, April 30, 2019

Deloitte GmbH

Wirtschaftsprüfungsgesellschaft

(Marijan Nemet)

Wirtschaftsprüfer (German Public Auditor) (Translator's note: Seal Deloitte GmbH and signatures)

(Ehler Bühmann)

Wirtschaftsprüfer (German Public Auditor)